http://theses.gla.ac.uk/3491/

Copyright and moral rights for this thesis are retained by the author

A copy can be downloaded for personal non-commercial research or study, without prior permission or charge

This thesis cannot be reproduced or quoted extensively from without first obtaining permission in writing from the Author

The content must not be changed in any way or sold commercially in any format or medium without the formal permission of the Author

When referring to this work, full bibliographic details including the author, title, awarding institution and date of the thesis must be given.
Palaeoclimate reconstructions from Arctic and Nordic Shelf seas: development and application of multiple proxies.

Heiko Michael Moossen

Dipl. Chem.; Carl von Ossietzky University Oldenburg, Germany

Submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Philosophiae doctor, PhD.

University of Glasgow
School of Geographical and Earth Sciences
College of Science and Engineering
Glasgow
United Kingdom

March 2012

© Heiko Michael Moossen, March 2012
Vielleicht werden Menschen späterer Jahrhunderte in die Arktis gehen, so wie Menschen in biblischen Zeiten in die Wüste zogen, um zur Wahrheit zurückzufinden.*

Maybe people of future centuries will go into the Arctic, as people journeyed into the desert during biblical times, to rediscover truth.*

(Translation by Heiko Moossen)
This PhD is dedicated to my mother

Heiderose Friederike Moossen
Acknowledgements

The completion of this PhD would not have been possible without the input and support from a number of people to whom I am extremely grateful.

First and foremost I would like to thank Dr. James Bendle for investing his faith in me to tackle this project. I would also like to thank him for his support and the many hours he spent with me in discussion about various aspects of the project, and for the valuable help he offered during the course of the PhD. Furthermore, I would like to thank him for giving me the opportunity to take part in two research cruises in the course of the PhD. I would also like to thank Dr. James Bendle for running isotopic analyses on a number of my samples during his stay in Japan.

Secondly, I would like to thank Dr. Jaime Toney, a post-doctoral research associate in the Glasgow Molecular Organic Geochemistry Laboratory for the very valuable and interesting discussion and feedback on my research.

My thanks also go to my secondary and tertiary supervisors Dr. Finlo Cottier and Dr. William Austin, respectively, for their support.

The sediment core MD99-2266 was sub sampled at the Institute of Arctic and Alpine Research (INSTAAR) at the University of Colorado, Boulder. I would like to thank Prof. John T. Andrews and Ursula Quillmann. Ursula and John welcomed me in Boulder and helped me to sub sample the sediment core. Furthermore, throughout my PhD, they have been more than helpful in answering any questions I have had. Here I would also like to thank Dr. Ellen Roosen from the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution who sent u-channels of the top most 3.5 meters of the archive half of the sediment core to Glasgow for me to analyse.

The bulk geochemical proxy measurements (Chapter 4) were done at the Scottish Association of Marine Science (SAMS) by Dr. Richard Abell and Dr. John Howe. Thank you for analysing my samples for me.
The GDGT analyses were conducted in the Organic Geochemistry Unit at the University of Bristol. I would like to thank Dr. Richard Pancost and his staff for analysing the samples for me. Furthermore, I would like to thank Dr. Pancost for valuable discussions on the GDGT results.

Prof. Osamu Seki from the Institute of Low Temperature Science, Hokkaido University, is thanked for conducting carbon isotopic analyses on a number of my samples.

I would like to thank the crew and scientists of the ICE CHASER 2010 cruise aboard the RRS James Clark Ross. Special thanks go to the principal scientific officer Dr. Raymond Leakey for granting me a berth on the cruise and for giving me the opportunity to dive in the Fram Strait to collect my own samples. Here I would also like to thank the dive team led by Hugh Brown. The two dives in the Fram Strait are among the greatest dives I have done and will ever do!

My thanks also go to Dr. Juliane Müller at the Alfred Wegener Institute for Polar and Marine Research, who supplied me with a sediment sample containing the IP$_{25}$ molecule.

Throughout my PhD, from setting up the laboratory, to logistical organisation for the cruises, to the use of the freeze dryer, Kenny Roberts has always been more than helpful. Thank you Kenny, for all your technical support.

Special thanks go out to Dr. Nick Kamenos and Heidi Burdett for letting me dive with them to help collect samples for various projects. Even though Loch Sween isn’t one of the most exciting diving spots, it is always good to get ones head under water and to get away from the lab and office. Furthermore, I would like to thank Dr. Kamenos for his help with statistics on a number of occasions.

I have shared the PhD office with a number of people throughout the period of my PhD. I know that it has not always been easy to share an office with me (especially when I am stressed). So thanks to Heidi, Penny, Eric, Gill, Susan, Clare, Joanne,
Laura, Rachel, Mark, Ram, Neil, and all the rest for enduring my rants, sharing the office with me and for making my time here as enjoyable as it was.

I’d like to thank Dr. Fiona Meade. Fiona, you’ve been a great friend throughout my time in Glasgow. Thank you for what must have been 1000 cups of coffee (the usual) and short walks. Without these coffee breaks I would have gone insane! Thanks for two great conferences and sharing hostel rooms with me. Thanks for driving me halfway through England to Grimsby. Thanks you also for showing me the virtues of gin. There is so much more to say here, but words really can’t express how grateful I am to you. Thank you Fiona, for everything!

I would like to thank my mother, Heiderose Moossen. She encouraged and enabled me to go to University and to pursue my dreams. Without her continued support, encouragement and love, I would not be where I am today.

I would also like to thank Elmarie who has accompanied me for part of my PhD. I am happiest with you.

Finally I thank the Scottish Alliance for Geoscience, Environment and Society (SAGES) who have funded this PhD.
The material presented in this thesis is the result of three years independent research carried out at the School of Geographical and Earth Sciences at the University of Glasgow. The research was supervised by Dr. James Bendle, Dr. Finlo Cottier and Dr. William Austin. This thesis represents my own research and any published or unpublished work by other authors has been given full acknowledgement in the text.

Heiko Michael Moossen
Table of Contents

Table of Contents .......................................................... I

Table of Figures .............................................................. VIII

Table of equations .......................................................... XI

List of Tables ................................................................. XIII

List of Abbreviations ......................................................... XIV

Abstract .............................................................................. XVII

1 Introduction ..................................................................... 1

1.1 Aims of this PhD .......................................................... 3

1.2 Biomarker concept ......................................................... 6

1.2.1 n-Alkanes ................................................................. 7

1.2.2 Alkenones ................................................................. 9

1.2.3 Diglycerol tetraether lipids ............................................. 13

1.2.3.1 Archaeal tetraether lipids ............................................. 13

1.2.3.1 Bacterial tetraether lipids ............................................ 18

1.2.4 Highly Branched Isoprenoids ....................................... 23

1.2.5 Fatty acids in marine environments .............................. 24

1.3 Using contemporary observations to reconstruct changing climates ...... 25

2 Materials and Methods ...................................................... 29
2.1 Elemental analysis ................................................................. 30
2.2 Biomarker extraction and purification ........................................ 31
  2.2.1 Extraction ................................................................. 31
  2.2.2 Sulphur removal ......................................................... 31
  2.2.3 Standardisation ........................................................ 32
  2.2.4 Column chromatography ............................................... 32
2.3 Quantitative and qualitative analysis of MD99-2266 sediment samples ........................................ 33
  2.3.1 Gas chromatography and mass spectroscopy ..................... 33
  2.3.2 High performance liquid chromatography .......................... 35
  2.3.3 Hydrogen isotopic analysis of the n-alkanes in core MD99-2266 ........................................ 36

3 Location, Oceanographic setting and sampling strategy of core MD99-2266 ........................................ 38
  3.1 Core Location and Oceanography ......................................... 38
  3.2 Sampling Strategy ................................................................ 41

4 Assessing Holocene changes in marine productivity and terrestrial organic carbon inputs into an Icelandic fjord: Application of molecular and bulk organic proxies ....................... 46
  4.1 Introduction ........................................................................ 46
  4.2 Methods ........................................................................... 48
    4.2.1 Mass accumulation rates .......................................... 48
    4.2.2 Bulk Parameters ...................................................... 48
    4.2.3 Biomarkers ............................................................ 49
    4.2.4 Modelling OC\textsubscript{terr} contributions .................. 50
    4.2.5 Marine sourced organic carbon .................................. 50
  4.3 Results ............................................................................ 51
4.3.1 Bulk parameters.................................................................................................................. 51
4.3.1.1 Total organic carbon....................................................................................................... 52
4.3.1.2 Carbon/Nitrogen ratio................................................................................................... 52
4.3.2 Biomarkers.......................................................................................................................... 53
4.3.2.1 BIT-Index....................................................................................................................... 53
4.3.2.2 n-Alkanes....................................................................................................................... 54
4.3.2.3 Alkenones....................................................................................................................... 56
4.3.2.4 n-alkane/alkenone-index ............................................................................................... 57
4.3.3 Modelling the terrestrial organic carbon contribution to the sediments of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord .................................................................................................................. 57
4.3.3.1 n-alkane/alkenone index............................................................................................... 59
4.3.3.2 BIT-Index....................................................................................................................... 59
4.3.3.3 C/N Ratio....................................................................................................................... 59
4.3.4 Sedimentary OC$_{\text{mar}}$ content and modelling of Palaeoproductivity ............... 59
4.4 Discussion............................................................................................................................... 64
4.4.1 Terrestrial organic carbon contribution to the fjordic sediment......................... 64
4.4.1.1 n-Alkane/Alkenone index............................................................................................... 67
4.4.1.2 BIT-Index....................................................................................................................... 68
4.4.1.3 C/N Ratio....................................................................................................................... 69
4.4.2 Variations of OC$_{\text{terr}}$ in response to environmental and/or anthropogenic influences.................................................................................................................. 69
4.4.3 Mass accumulation rates of marine and terrestrial OC ......................................... 74
4.4.4 Marine paleoproductivity ................................................................................................. 75
4.5 Conclusion.............................................................................................................................. 77

5 New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland .................................................................................................................. 79
5.1 Introduction .......................................................................................................................... 79
5.2 Methods .................................................................................................................................. 81
  5.2.1 $U^{K}$-sea surface temperature proxy .............................................................................. 81
  5.2.2 Average chain length variability of long chained $n$-alkanes ........................................... 81
  5.2.3 Air temperature and soil pH reconstruction using branched GDGTs .......... 81
  5.2.4 Error analysis and data normalisation ........................................................................... 82
5.3 Results ..................................................................................................................................... 82
  5.3.1 Alkenone derived sea surface temperatures ................................................................. 82
  5.3.2 $n$-Alkanes .................................................................................................................... 83
    5.3.2.1 Hydrogen isotopes of $n$-alkanes ............................................................................ 85
  5.3.3 Bacterial Glycerol Dialkyl Glycerol Tetraethers (GDGTs) ............................................. 86
5.4 Discussion ............................................................................................................................... 88
  5.4.1 Sea surface temperatures ............................................................................................... 88
  5.4.2 Air temperature and soil pH reconstruction ................................................................. 91
  5.4.3 Precipitation change inferred from $n$-alkane average chain length variability ................ 93
  5.4.4 Palaeoclimate reconstruction ......................................................................................... 98
    5.4.4.1 Early Holocene (10,800 - 7700 cal. a BP) .............................................................. 100
    5.4.4.2 Middle Holocene (7700 - 2900 cal. a BP) .............................................................. 102
    5.4.4.3 Late Holocene (2900 - 300 cal. a BP) .................................................................. 104
  5.4.5 Climatic variability linked to the North Atlantic Oscillation ........................................ 106
  5.4.6 Late Holocene climate variability on Iceland - Influence on settlers ................. 111
5.5 Conclusion ............................................................................................................................. 112

6 Using the TEX$_{86}$ palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment:
Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate
anaerobic oxidation of methane ......................................................................................... 114
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>Results</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.1</td>
<td>GDGT inferred SSTs</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.2</td>
<td>Methane Index</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>Discussion</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4.1</td>
<td>Comparison between TEX$<em>{86}$ and U$^{K}</em>{37}$-SSTs</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4.2</td>
<td>Anoxic methane oxidation affects TEX$_{86}$-SSTs</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4.3</td>
<td>Temporal variability of AOM intensity in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>Conclusion</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1.1</td>
<td>Aim and hypothesis</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>Materials and Methods</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.1</td>
<td>Sampling strategy</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.2</td>
<td>Lipid extraction and analysis</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.2.1</td>
<td>Quantification of IP$_{25}$</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.2.2</td>
<td>Clean-up of the acid fraction of ICE CHASER 2010 samples</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>Results</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.1</td>
<td>IP$_{25}$</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.2</td>
<td>Fatty acid composition of ice algae, ice core, particulate organic matter and sediment samples</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.3</td>
<td>Amount of sea ice cover over the coring sites</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>Discussion</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8 Summary and Outlook ......................................................... 164

8.1 Chapter 4: Assessing Holocene changes in marine productivity and terrestrial organic carbon inputs into Iceland fjords ........................................ 164

8.2 Chapter 5: New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland ..... 167

8.3 Chapter 6: Using the TEX\textsubscript{86} palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane ................................................................. 169

8.4 Chapter 7: Can the stable carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? a case study for the north-western Fram Strait ................................................................. 170

8.5 Concluding remarks ......................................................... 171

9 Literature ............................................................................. 173

Appendix (provided by the author on request)

Appendix A: Raw data used in chapter 4

Appendix A1: Raw biomarker data
Appendix A2: Raw bulk proxy data
Appendix A3: Raw BIT-Index data

Appendix B: Raw data used in chapter 5

Appendix B1: Raw $U^{K}_{37}$ data
Appendix B2: Raw $ACL_{25-35}$ and $CPI_{25-33}$ data
Appendix B3: Raw branched GDGT data
Appendix B4: Raw hydrogen isotope data

Appendix C: Raw data used in chapter 6

Appendix C1: Raw GDGT data
# Table of Figures

Figure 1.1: Oxygen isotope record of the GISP 2 (Greenland) and Taylor Dome (Antarctica) ice cores and the corresponding associated temperature variability ...2

Figure 1.2: Chromatogram of sedimentary n-alkanes in core MD99-2266...........8

Figure 1.3: Gas chromatogram of sedimentary alkenones in core MD99-2266....10

Figure 1.4: Molecular structures of archaeal GDGTs........................................14

Figure 1.5: Molecular structures of branched GDGTs........................................18

Figure 1.6: Stereochemistry of archaeal and bacterial GDGTs..........................19

Figure 1.7: Sea ice proxy IP25 .............................................................................23

Figure 1.8: Considering different error sources when interpreting palaeoclimatic records......................................................................................................................................28

Figure 2.1: Sample extraction and purification process ....................................29

Figure 2.2: Trimethylsilyl derivatisation of alcohols and acids using BSTFA........34

Figure 2.3: External standard mix ........................................................................35

Figure 3.1: Main surface water masses in the eastern North Atlantic ..................39

Figure 3.2: Age model of core MD99-2266.......................................................43

Figure 4.1: Sedimentation and mass accumulation rates of core MD99-2266.....51

Figure 4.2: Biomarker and bulk parameter variability of core MD99-2266. .........53

Figure 4.3: Variations of the ACL_{25-35}, CPI_{25-33} and the concentration of n-alkanes.................................................................................................................................55

Figure 4.4: Estimates of the OC_{terr} contribution to the sedimentary TOC pool ......58

Figure 4.5: Mass accumulation rates of total, marine- and terrestial organic carbon.................................................................................................................................60
Figure 4.6: Palaeoproductivity of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord .................................................. 63

Figure 4.7: Mean estimated OC_{terr} input into the fjordic sediments ...................... 71

Figure 5.1: Holocene U^{13}C_{37}-SST variations ................................................................. 83

Figure 5.2: n-Alkane average chain length (ACL_{25-35}) Holocene variability .......... 84

Figure 5.3: Hydrogen isotopic signature of the C_{29} and C_{31} n-alkanes plotted against ACL_{25-35} values ...................................................................................... 86

Figure 5.4: GDGT inferred Holocene mean air temperature variability .................. 87

Figure 5.5: GDGT inferred Holocene soil pH variability ............................................. 88

Figure 5.6: SST variations of Icelandic surface waters in 1999 ............................ 90

Figure 5.7: MBT/CBT mean air temperature reconstruction vs. ACL_{25-35} variability throughout the Holocene ...................................................................................... 95

Figure 5.8: Holocene precipitation variability ............................................................... 97

Figure 5.9: Holocene terrestrial and marine palaeoclimate series ......................... 100

Figure 5.10: Present day NAO influenced precipitation and current patterns ....... 107

Figure 5.11: Late Holocene terrestrial and marine palaeoclimate records .......... 108

Figure 6.1: Reconstructed palaeo-SST variations using the TEX_{86} and the TEX_{86}^L calibration equations ...................................................................................................... 117

Figure 6.2: Variations of the Methane Index throughout the Holocene in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord ...................................................................................................................... 118

Figure 6.3: TEX_{86}-SST variability vs. U^{13}C_{37} and MI variability ........................ 121

Figure 6.4: Relative concentration of GDGT-0, -1, -2, -3 and Crenarchaeol ....... 124

Figure 6.5: Gas chromatogram of the polar fraction of a sample correlating with very high MI values at 5400 cal. a BP ...................................................................................... 125
Figure 7.1 ICE CHASER 2010 sampling locations..................................................137
Figure 7.2: Ice core collected at the ice station..................................................138
Figure 7.3: Collection of sea-ice algae..............................................................138
Figure 7.4: Qualitative analysis of IP$_{25}$ ice-proxy .......................................140
Figure 7.5: SIM-GC-MS analysis of the IP$_{25}$-Standard and an ice algae sample 142
Figure 7.6: Response of the total ion current to the concentration of IP$_{25}$........142
Figure 7.7: Chromatogram of the sedimentary fatty acid methyl esters from the pelagic station (10 cm bsf) ........................................................................................................145
Figure 7.8: Free fatty acids in ice algae (a), ice core (b) and POM samples(c) .146
Figure 7.9: Carbon isotopic composition of the C$_{16}$ FA in the POM samples. .....148
Figure 7.10: Concentrations and isotopic signatures of the C$_{16}$ FA of the PS and IE sediments ................................................................................................................150
Figure 7.11: Summary of C$_{16}$-FA producers and the oceanographic and biological processes ..................................................................................................................161
Table of equations

Equation 1: Carbon preference index (CPI) ................................................................. 8
Equation 2: Average chain length (ACL) .................................................................. 9
Equation 3: Alkenone unsaturation index ($U^{K}_{37}$) .............................................. 11
Equation 4: Modified alkenone unsaturation index ($U^{K'}_{37}$) ............................ 11
Equation 5: $U^{K'}_{37}$ calibration equation ............................................................... 12
Equation 6: Tetraether index ($TEX_{86}$) ................................................................. 15
Equation 7: $TEX_{86}$ calibration equation after Kim et al. (2008) ......................... 16
Equation 8: Conversion of relative GDGT abundance into $TEX^{L}_{86}$ proxy ........ 17
Equation 9: $TEX^{L}_{86}$ calibration equation after Kim et al. (2010) ....................... 17
Equation 10: Methane Index (MI) .......................................................................... 17
Equation 11: Methylolation index of branched tetraethers (MBT) ......................... 20
Equation 12: Cyclisation ratio of branched tetraethers (CBT) ................................. 20
Equation 13: Calibration equation of CBT with soil pH ........................................... 21
Equation 14: MBT/CBT mean air temperature proxy .............................................. 21
Equation 15: Branched and isoprenoid tetraether index (BIT-Index) ....................... 21
Equation 16: Calculation of the δ value of isotopic values ....................................... 36
Equation 17: Mass accumulation rate (MAR) ......................................................... 48
Equation 18: $n$-alkane/alkenone index .................................................................. 49
Equation 19: Binary mixing model ......................................................................... 50
Equation 20: calculation of marine organic carbon ($OC_{mar}$) .............................. 50
Equation 21: Marine primary production after Müller & Suess (1979).......................60

Equation 22: Palaeoproductivity after Stein (1986).............................................61

Equation 23: Palaeoproductivity after Knies & Mann (2002).................................61

Equation 24: Correction of the FA isotopic value ..................................................144

Equation 25: Two end-member model to calculate the contribution of ice algal C_{16} FA to marine sediments.................................................................150
List of Tables

Table 1: $^{14}$C Accelerated MS dates for MD99-2266 and corresponding calibrated ages used in the age model, as published by Quillmann et al. (2010) ..........45

Table 2: C/N values of different samples from terrestrial sources in northwest Iceland ........................................................................................................................................66

Table 3: Concentrations and carbon isotopic signatures of the C$_{16}$ FA in the analysed POM from water column, ice algae and ice core samples .................147

Table 4: Concentration and carbon isotopic signature of the C$_{16}$ FA found in sediments at the PS and IE .............................................................................149
**List of Abbreviations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACL(_{25-35})</td>
<td>Average chain length (using the odd-chained (n)-alkanes with chain lengths from 25 - 35 carbon atoms)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.E.</td>
<td>Analytical error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMS</td>
<td>Accelerated mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMOC</td>
<td>Atlantic meridional overturning circulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANME</td>
<td>Methanotrophic archaea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AOM</td>
<td>Anaerobic oxidation of methane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAME</td>
<td>Behenic acid methyl ester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSTFA</td>
<td>N, O-Bis-(trimethylsilyl)-trifluoroacetamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIT-Index</td>
<td>Branched vs. isoprenoid tetraether index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cal. (k)a BP</td>
<td>calibrated (1000) years before present (present (0 BP) = 1950 AD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBT</td>
<td>cyclisation ratio of branched tetraethers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.E</td>
<td>Calibration error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPI(_{25-33})</td>
<td>carbon preference index (using the odd-chained (n)-alkanes with chain lengths from 25 - 33 carbon atoms)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>water depth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBD</td>
<td>Dry bulk density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCM</td>
<td>Dichloromethane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS</td>
<td>dry sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIC</td>
<td>East Icelandic Current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGC</td>
<td>East Greenland Current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Faroe Current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA</td>
<td>Fatty acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAME</td>
<td>Fatty acid methyl ester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FATM</td>
<td>Fatty acid trophic marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC-FID</td>
<td>Gas chromatograph - Flame ionisation detector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDGT (bacterial; branched)</td>
<td>glycerol dialkyl glycerol tetraether</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDGT</td>
<td>Glycerol dibiphytanyl glycerol tetraether</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GISS</td>
<td>Goddard Institute for Space Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HBI  Highly branched isoprenoid
HPLC-APCI-MS  High pressure liquid chromatography - atmospheric pressure chemical ionisation - mass spectrometer
IC  Irminger Current
IE  Ice edge
InjSTD  Injection standard
IntSTD  Internal standard
IS  Ice station
IP_{25}  Ice proxy with 25 carbon atoms
IRD  Ice rafted debris
ISOW  Iceland-Scotland-Overflow-Water
LGM  Last glacial maximum
LIA  Little ice age
LSR  Linear sedimentation rate
MAT  Mean air temperature
MAR  Mass accumulation rate
MBT  Methylation index of branched tetraethers
MCA  Medieval climate anomaly
MeOH  Methanol
MHTM  Marine Holocene Thermal Maximum
MI  Methane index
MIZ  Marginal ice zone
MNAW  Modified North Atlantic Water
MS  Mass spectrometer
m/z  mass/charge ratio
NAC  North Atlantic Current
NAO  North Atlantic Oscillation
NAW  North Atlantic Water
NIIC  North Icelandic Irminger current
OC  Organic carbon
OC_{mar}  Marine organic carbon
OC_{terr}  Terrestrial organic carbon
OM  Organic matter
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P.E</td>
<td>Propagated error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF</td>
<td>Polar front</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POM</td>
<td>Particulate organic matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP</td>
<td>Palaeoproductivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS</td>
<td>Pelagic station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PW</td>
<td>Polar waters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT</td>
<td>Retention time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAR</td>
<td>Sediment accumulation rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(M)SLP</td>
<td>(Mean) sea level pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIM</td>
<td>Single ion mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMOW</td>
<td>Standard mean ocean water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SST</td>
<td>Sea surface temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEX_{86}^{(L)}</td>
<td>Tetraether index of tetraethers consisting of 86 carbon atoms (L = low temperature equation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTM</td>
<td>Terrestrial Holocene Thermal Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIC</td>
<td>Total ion current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLE</td>
<td>Total lipid extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>Total nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOC</td>
<td>Total organic carbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U^{K(37)}</td>
<td>(Modified) Alkenone unsaturation index</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract

Although Holocene climate changes are significantly smaller in amplitude than the Pleistocene Glacial-Interglacial cycles (Dansgaard et al., 1993), they have affected human civilisations over at least the last 4000 years (Buntgen et al., 2011; Lamb, 1995; Mayewski & White, 2002). The study of Holocene climate variations is increasingly important to disentangle climate change caused by anthropogenic influences from natural climate change. Furthermore, Holocene climate change provides the geological context in which to place contemporary climatic observations.

Studying sedimentary records stemming from marine biotopes located close to land, such as fjords, affords the opportunity to study marine and terrestrial paleoclimatic variability, and therein linking the two together. Additionally, fjordic environments typically have a higher sediment accumulation rate than deeper ocean sites, facilitating resolution of rapid climate change events. The fjords of Northwest Iceland are ideal for studying Holocene climate change as they receive warm water from the Irminger current, an end member of the Atlantic current, but are also influenced by the east Greenland current, which brings cold polar waters to the region (Jennings et al., 2011). Furthermore, the coring site is located beneath one of the dipoles of the North Atlantic Oscillation (Hurrell, 1995). Therefore, oceanic and atmospheric Holocene variability should be recorded in the sediments studied.

Alkenones, terrestrial leaf wax n-alkanes, branched and archaeal glycerol tetraethers and C/N ratios from a sediment core from the mouth of the Ísafjarðardjúp fjord (MD99-2266; location: 66° 13' 77" N, 23° 15' 93" W; 106 m water depth) were analysed. These terrestrial and marine biomarkers were used to produce biomarker based palaeoclimatic records with the highest resolution to date (one sample every ~ 32 years), covering the Holocene from ~ 10,700 calibrated years before present (cal. a BP) to ~ 300 cal. a BP.

The terrestrial and marine organic carbon contributions to the sediment and the palaeoproductivity of the fjord vary throughout the Holocene forced by changing
climate. While the amount of terrestrial organic carbon is primarily controlled by the development of vegetation as glaciers retreat, the primary productivity is controlled by varying influxes of nutrient rich water masses.

By combining the reconstructed sea surface temperature, air temperature and precipitation records, climatic changes that affect the terrestrial and marine realm are uncovered. Two periods in the Holocene where major climatic shifts in the North Atlantic region occur, one at ~ 7700 cal. a BP, and one at ~ 2900 cal. a BP, are observed. Meltwater events and decreasing summer insolation drive climatic change throughout the early Holocene. The middle Holocene climate, from 7700 to 2900 cal. a BP is driven by decreasing summer insolation, and meridional overturning circulation. The climate variability is decoupled from insolation change in the late Holocene, and the sea surface temperature and air temperature, and precipitation changes are driven by NAO-type fluctuations and variations in the heat transport via the meridional overturning circulation.

The TEX$_{86}$ palaeo-SST thermometer does not work in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord. The TEX$_{86}$-SSTs are adversely affected by GDGTs associated with archaea mediating anaerobic oxidation of methane, as indicated by the methane index. Methane indices as low as 0.1 indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane at the site studied.

The palaeo-sea-ice proxy IP$_{25}$ was not detected in the sediments of MD99-2266 even though the northwest Icelandic coast has been affected by drift ice, particularly in the late Holocene. Therefore, the use of carbon isotopic signatures from sedimentary fatty acids, derived from ice and pelagic algae was investigated as a sea-ice proxy. Ice algae, ice core, water column particulate organic matter and sediment samples were collected on the ICE CHASER 2010 research cruise. The carbon isotopic signature of the ice algal C$_{16}$ fatty acid is significantly heavier than that of the pelagic derived organic matter. Furthermore, the carbon isotopic signature of the fatty acid in the samples from the sediment core located at the ice edge is isotopically heavier, compared to the fatty acid isotopic signature from the sediment core from a pelagic site. It appears that the isotopic signature of algal fatty acids can be used to elucidate sea-ice cover, however, more research is needed.
1 Introduction

Northern and southern hemisphere ice core records show that the 250,000 years preceding the Holocene (the last 11,500 years; Mayewski et al., 2004) were characterised by climatic instability (Dansgaard et al., 1993; Grootes & Stuiver, 1997; Steig et al., 2000; Figure 1.1). In comparison, the Holocene climate was thought to be remarkably stable (Dansgaard et al., 1993). We now know, that the last 11,500 years show significant climatic fluctuations (see review by Mayewski et al., 2004 and references therein). Melting ice sheets, remnants of the last glacial maximum (LGM), caused meltwater events throughout the early Holocene, the most prominent being the 8.2 event, which caused a short term climatic deterioration (Alley & Ágústsdóttir, 2005). Throughout the Holocene, ice rafted debris found in North Atlantic sediments, implies climatic variability at ~ 1500 year cycles (Bond et al., 2001). The medieval climate anomaly (MCA) lasting from ~ 1050 to ~ 600 cal. a BP (calibrated years before present; 0 BP = 1950; Graham et al., 2011), and the little ice age (~ 450 to ~ 150 cal. a BP; Ogilvie & Jonsson, 2001) represent periods of climatic fluctuations during the late Holocene, which are not only evident from palaeo-geological, but also from historical records (Lamb, 1995; Ogilvie & Jonsson, 2001).
1. Introduction

Even though Holocene climate fluctuations are evidently smaller than those in the Pleistocene, changes in climate have profoundly affected human societies for at least the last 4500 years. The Saqqaq people colonised Greenland ca. 4500 years ago, but left, and were replaced by the Dorset culture when temperatures on Greenland abruptly cooled (D’Andrea et al., 2011). 4200 years ago the Akkadian empire, located between the Tigris and Euphrates rivers, collapsed in response to increased regional aridity (deMenocal, 2001). The increase in aridity is synchronous with low sea-ice extent in the North Atlantic, indicating that changes in atmospheric circulation affected precipitation patterns over large areas of the northern hemisphere (Mayewski & White, 2002). Severe drought conditions starting ca. 2000 years ago led to the termination of trade between Europe and China via the Great Silk Road (Lamb, 1995). Ca. 300 years later, severe aridity
1. Introduction

Across Asia and eastern Europe lead to political and economic turmoil in the West Roman Empire and ultimately contributed to its downfall (Buntgen et al., 2011; Lamb, 1995). The demise of the Mayan high culture ca. 1200 years ago is associated with a reduction of annual precipitation by 25 - 40% (deMenocal, 2001; Medina-Elizalde & Rohling, 2012). Norse settlements were established at the onset of the MCA in Iceland and Greenland at ca. 1080 and 956 cal. a BP, respectively (Ogilvie et al., 2005; references therein; Patterson et al., 2010). Between the end of the MCA and the beginning of the LIA, the settlements of Greenland were abandoned due to the severity of the climate which prevented the supply of the Greenland settlements (Patterson et al., 2010; references therein). Even today, at what may be termed the technological climax of human society, climate change impacts humanity. For example, the food security of Inuit communities in the Canadian Arctic has been compromised due to the retreat of sea-ice (Ford, 2009). Changes in temperature and precipitation in Northern Europe, caused by changing atmospheric circulation patterns, have a direct effect on the yield of agricultural produce, the growing season of plants, and the spatial distribution and breeding habit of animals in Europe and North America (Gimeno et al., 2002; Ottersen et al., 2001; references therein). Furthermore, sea surface temperature variability in the North Atlantic directly affects stock sizes of cod (Stenseth et al., 2002), thereby affecting the fishing industry. Continually rising human population (Smith, 2011), coupled with decreasing natural resources such as crude oil (Murray & King, 2012), will adversely impact the ability of societies to deal with, and respond to changing environmental conditions caused by climate change.

1.1 Aims of this PhD

To understand exactly how changing climate, natural or caused by anthropogenic activities, will affect future generations, it is imperative to better understand the climatic system, and to place recent climatic changes into the context of climatic history. Today, atmosphere-ocean general circulation models are used to predict the impact of future climate change (IPCC, 2007). The framework conditions used in these models are based on data derived from instrumental measurements (e.g. Hanna et al., 2004; Hanna et al., 2006), and palaeogeochemical climate proxies
1. Introduction

(see Jansen et al., 2007 for an overview). These palaeogeochemical proxies have much scope for improvement. By applying these proxies in diverse environments, and comparing them to existing climate records, the uncertainties associated with analytical measurements, the interpretation, and calibration of these proxies, can be reduced, making proxy data more useful to climate modellers.

Furthermore, the models that are used to predict climatic change also need to be improved. For example, Hansen et al. (2007) have highlighted model deficiencies of the Goddard Institute for Space Studies (GISS) atmospheric modelE. The production of deep water in the North Atlantic Ocean does not extend to sufficient depths, some deep water production is modelled for areas where it is not observed, and even though the global sea-ice cover extent is plausible, too much sea-ice is modelled for the Northern Hemisphere and too little for the Southern Hemisphere (Hansen et al., 2007 and references therein).

The development and application of organic geochemical proxies and palaeoclimate records is imperative to: a) improve our understanding of the mechanisms driving Holocene climate change and to further study its impact, and b) to improve the interpretation of geochemical palaeoclimate proxies.

The aims of this PhD are:

- the application of organic geochemical proxies to understand the deposition dynamics of terrestrial and marine organic matter in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord in the Denmark Strait off of the coast of Northwest Iceland (chapter 4). The study site is described in detail in chapter 3. The studied site is very sensitive to climatic variability (Liu et al., 2003), and geochemical proxies are likely to record changing climates when deposited in the sediments of the fjord. Depositional dynamics of terrestrial and marine organic carbon may have been influenced by changing climate regimes. Generally high sedimentation rates of fjordic environments cause an abundance of organic geochemical markers to be found in the sediment making Ísafjarðardjúp fjord an ideal study site for this PhD.
1. Introduction

- The assembly of high resolution sea surface temperature, air temperature and precipitation records (chapter 5). Fjords are transition zones which are closely linked to marine and terrestrial environments. Thus, the host of biomarkers found in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord are likely to record the terrestrial and marine environmental response to changing climates throughout the Holocene. The assessment of the combined terrestrial and marine palaeoclimate records will lead to a better understanding of the interplay between terrestrial and marine environments throughout changing climates. The study site is again ideal for this project due to its location in the central North Atlantic. The site is located over one of the two dipoles of the North Atlantic Oscillation, an atmospheric phenomenon which affects precipitation, sea surface temperature and air temperature patterns throughout the North Atlantic region and Europe. Furthermore, cold and warm water currents meet in the vicinity of Iceland, and the biomarkers deposited at the studied site are likely to record changes in the atmospheric and oceanic systems.
- To use different organic geochemical biomarkers to reconstruct palaeo sea surface temperatures (chapter 6). Different proxy records are controlled by a host of variables, such as the biology of the organisms producing the geochemical marker, the depositional environment and the response of the biomarker to the environmental change it records. The Icelandic region has already received some scientific attention making it ideal for the study of inter-proxy relationships, as the framework climatic conditions are understood.
- The development of a sea ice proxy (chapter 7). The sea ice extent throughout the Holocene has been very variable, and the Arctic Ocean sea ice is currently retreating. Sea ice mediates climatic feedback affecting climate and biological processes at high latitudes. The effects of sea ice fluctuation on the environment and climate are discussed in detail in chapter 7.

Ultimately the data and insights obtained during this PhD should help to improve the climatic predictions made by climate models today, and in the future, these
improved climate models should help palaeoclimatologists to better interpret their palaeogeochemical proxy records.

1.2 Biomarker concept

Organic geochemistry studies the distribution, composition and fate of organic matter in the geosphere, combining different disciplines like geology, chemistry and biology. The goal is to document and understand environmental changes which have shaped our planet.

Chemical fossils, so called biomarkers, are employed to achieve this goal. Biomarkers are organic molecules found in a variety of Earth’s archives such as sediments (e.g. this study; Bendle & Rosell-Melé, 2007; Weijers et al., 2009), oil (Peters et al., 2005), ice (e.g. this study; Brown et al., 2011; Budge et al., 2008) and soils (Hedges & Oades, 1997; Peterse et al., 2009b). Ideally, they have an unambiguous link to precursor molecule found in living organisms today (Killops & Killops, 2005). When these organisms die, most of their molecules are broken down and reutilised by other organisms. Some molecules however, survive biodegradation with little or no alteration to their molecular skeleton and are deposited in sediments, where they are susceptible to further degradation processes. The degradation of molecules during diagenesis (degradational processes under mild conditions; Killops & Killops, 2005) and catagenesis (thermal degradation at temperatures > 60 °C, Killops & Killops, 2005) varies greatly. The time it takes for different molecules to degrade, alter and break down, varies depending on the amount and the nature of functional groups they carry, and thus on the stability of these molecules. Generally the stability of molecules decreases with increasing polarity from less polar molecules such as alkanes to more polar molecules such as acids or alcohols (Cranwell, 1981). Besides the molecular structure itself, the depositional environment also plays a key role in the speed at which molecules break down. For example, molecules which are deposited in anoxic environments are less susceptible to alteration than those deposited in oxic environments (Paetzel & Schrader, 1992; Stein, 1986; Zonneveld et al., 2010). The biomarkers studied in this thesis throughout the Holocene have previously been found in much older sediments. Alkenones have been detected in 160 million
1. Introduction

year old sediments in the Pacific Ocean (Brassell & Dumitrescu, 2004). $n$-Alkanes, bacterial and archaeal tetraether lipids have been detected in Palaeocene/Eocene Arctic sediments (Pagani et al., 2006; Sluijs et al., 2006; Weijers et al., 2007b), and fatty acids have been detected in the Fram Strait between Svalbard and Greenland in sediment horizons as old as 17,000 years (Birgel & Hass, 2004).

The distribution and occurrence of the biomarkers which survive the biological and geological degradation processes, offer insights into past environmental variability, by serving as proxies for sea surface temperature, precipitation, primary production etc. (Castañeda & Schouten, 2011; Eglinton & Eglinton, 2008; Pancost & Boot, 2004).

An increasing amount of biomarkers is emerging providing the tools with which to reconstruct palaeoclimate. The ubiquitous nature of many of these biomarkers, the host of different climatic variables that can be reconstructed with them, their geochemical longevity, and last, but not least, the ease with which these biomarkers can be analysed, makes them an ideal tool, suited specifically to the aims of this PhD. The following section provides an introductory overview of the biomarkers utilised in this study.

1.2.1 $n$-Alkanes

Long chain (24 to 36 carbon atoms in the chain) $n$-alkanes form part of a wax layer which covers the leaves of almost all terrestrial higher plants (Eglinton et al., 1962; Eglinton & Hamilton, 1967). Besides protecting the plants from water loss (Cameron et al., 2006; Daly, 1964), the wax layer also protects the leaf from mechanically, fungal, bacterial and insect induced damage (Eglinton & Hamilton, 1967). Leaf wax $n$-alkanes are transported into marine sediments by either aeolian (Bendle et al., 2007; Poynter et al., 1989; Schefuss et al., 2003b), or fluvial mechanisms (Pancost & Boot, 2004; Weijers et al., 2009).
1. Introduction

Figure 1.2: Chromatogram of sedimentary n-alkanes in core MD99-2266; red dots indicate the n-alkanes with chain lengths of 22 - 35 carbon atoms. Behenic acid methyl ester (BAME) and Squalane are the injection and internal standards, respectively.

The homologous series of n-alkanes in sediments (Figure 1.2) can be described using the carbon preference index (CPI) and the average chain length (ACL) values. The CPI indicates the relative dominance of n-alkanes with an odd number of carbon atoms over even-chained n-alkanes within a sample. It is calculated using the following equation developed by Bray and Evans (1961; Equation 1):

\[
\text{CPI} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{C_{25} + C_{27} + C_{29} + C_{31} + C_{33}}{C_{24} + C_{26} + C_{28} + C_{30} + C_{32}} + \frac{C_{26} + C_{28} + C_{30} + C_{32} + C_{34}}{C_{25} + C_{27} + C_{29} + C_{31} + C_{33}} \right)
\]

Equation 1: Carbon preference index (CPI). \( C_x \) represents the abundance of an n-alkane with a particular number of carbons in its chain.
Average chain length values indicate which odd-chained \( n \)-alkane tends to dominate in any given sample. The ACL value of a sample is calculated for the most abundant odd chained \( n \)-alkanes of a homologous series using the following equation (Equation 2; Schefuss et al., 2003b).

\[
ACL = \frac{\sum (x_i \cdot C_i)_n}{(C_i)_n}
\]

Equation 2: Average chain length (ACL); \( x_i \) represents the \( n \)-alkane and \( C_i \) the concentration of the \( n \)-alkane.

Variations in the ACL of \( n \)-alkanes of terrestrial higher plants occur in response to temperature (Kawamura & Ishimura, 2003; Vogts et al., 2009) and precipitation variability (Calvo et al., 2004; Zhou et al., 2005). Furthermore, terrestrial higher plants utilising different carbon assimilation mechanisms (e.g. \( C_3 \) and \( C_4 \) plants) exhibit different ACL values (Cranwell, 1973; Rommerskirchen et al., 2006). By studying the \( n \)-alkane distribution in marine sediments, palaeotemperature and palaeoaridity conditions can be inferred, as well as vegetation changes.

### 1.2.2 Alkenones

Alkenones are long chained, unsaturated ketones which are produced by members of the genera *Haptophyceae*, for example the coccolithophorides *Emiliania huxleyi* and *Gephyrocapsa oceanica* (Volkman et al., 1995; Volkman et al., 1998; Volkman et al., 1980). The most abundant alkenones produced, are those with chain lengths of 37 and 38 carbon atoms with two, three or four double bonds (Figure 1.3). The carbonyl functional group is either located at the second or third carbon in the chain.
1. Introduction

Figure 1.3: Gas chromatogram of sedimentary alkenones in core MD99-2266. Black dots denote \( n \)-alcohols (C\(_{18}\)C\(_{30}\)); 2-Nonadecanone and the C\(_{19}\)-\( n \)-alcohol are internal standards, and Behenic acid methyl ester (BAME) is the injection standard. The zoomed in section shows the C\(_{37}\) and C\(_{38}\) alkenones, and the C\(_{36}\) methyl esters.

The relative abundances of the C\(_{37:2}\), C\(_{37:3}\) and C\(_{37:4}\) (Shorthand nomenclature: C\(_{xy}\), where \( x \) indicates the number of carbon atoms in the molecule, and \( y \) the number of double bonds) alkenones within the synthesising organisms change with growth temperature (Prahl & Wakeham, 1987). Since the producing coccolithophores are ubiquitous in the euphotic zone of the world’s oceans, the change of relative abundances of these two compounds reflects change in the sea surface temperature (SST). This relationship has led to the formulation of the alkenone unsaturation index (\( U^k_{37} \); Equation 3) by Brassel et al. (1986).
1. Introduction

\[ U_{37}^K = \frac{(C_{37:2} - C_{37:4})}{C_{37:2} + C_{37:3} + C_{37:4}} \]

Equation 3: Alkenone unsaturation index \((U_{37}^K)\); The concentrations of the different alkenones are used to calculate the index.

The relative abundance of more unsaturated alkenones decreases with the increasing growth temperature of *Emiliania huxleyi* leading to high \(U_{37}^K\) values and therefore, inferring increasing SSTs. Prahl and Wakeham (1987) analysed cultures of *Emiliania huxleyi* grown under different temperatures and found the relationship between \(U_{37}^K\) and temperature to be: \(U_{37}^K = 0.033T + 0.043; r^2 = 0.997\). Because the tetra unsaturated C\(_{37}\)-alkenone is usually not very abundant outside polar and sub-polar regions, its concentration is often omitted when calculating SSTs from alkenone concentrations (Prahl & Wakeham, 1987). It has also been noted, that the inclusion of the C\(_{37:4}\) concentrations in the \(U_{37}^K\) increases the error of inferred temperatures calculated in cultures grown below 15 °C (Prahl & Wakeham, 1987). Thus a modified alkenone unsaturation index \((U_{37}^K';\ \text{Equation 4})\) is often used.

\[ U_{37}^{K'} = \frac{C_{37:2}}{C_{37:2} + C_{37:3}} \]

Equation 4: Modified alkenone unsaturation index \((U_{37}^{K'})\) after Prahl & Wakeham (1987). The concentrations of the different alkenones are used to calculate the index.

Since the first calibration equations produced by Brassell *et al.* (1986) and Prahl and Wakeham (1987), a host of different calibration equations have been produced (see Rosell-Melé *et al.*, 1995 for a collection of calibration equations produced before 1995). Müller *et al.* (1998) and Conte *et al.* (2006) have produced the most comprehensive calibration equations, correlating the \(U_{37}^K\) data from core top sediments with sea surface temperatures throughout the worlds oceans. In this study, the calibration equation produced by Conte *et al.* (2006) is used to convert \(U_{37}^K\) values into SSTs (Equation 5).
1. Introduction

\[
U_{37}^{K'} = 0.0709 + 0.0322 \cdot \text{SST}
\]

Equation 5: \(U_{37}^{K'}\) calibration equation after Conte et al. (2006).

Alkenone producing phytoplankton are photosynthetic organisms, therefore their habitat is restricted to the euphotic zone. *Emiliania huxleyi* is globally distributed throughout the top 200 m of the water column (Okada & Honjo, 1973). Usually the water depth at which most of the alkenone producing microalgae are found coincides with the deep chlorophyll maximum (Lee & Schneider, 2005). In addition to variations of spatial distribution patterns, the location of micro plankton is also influenced by seasonality. In the North Pacific Central Gyre in the warm season, *E. huxleyi* is found between 100 and 120 m whereas its location is evenly distributed throughout the euphotic zone in the colder season (Reid, 1980).

Despite the occurrence of *E. huxleyi* within the top 200 m of the water column, Müller et al. (1998) and Rosell-Melé et al. (1995) found that the best correlation between the \(U_{37}^{K'}\) and \(U_{37}^{K}\), respectively, and SSTs, was obtained when using SSTs from the mixed layer, the water body above the shallowest thermocline. Their results suggest that alkenone production below the mixed layer is not extensive enough to have an effect on the \(U_{37}^{K'}\) signal recorded in sediments.

Müller et al. (1998) compared their core top \(U_{37}^{K'}\) signal to seasonal and annual SSTs and found that the \(U_{37}^{K'}\) best reflects the annual SSTs in the eastern South Atlantic. They attribute this result mainly to the fact that sedimentary alkenones produce signals which integrate long time periods, thus diminishing the effect of seasonality. Another reason for their result is that primary production of *E. huxleyi* occurs throughout the year in that area. This is unlikely to be true for sub-polar and polar regions, where the main season of primary production of coccolithophores is during late spring and summer (Prahl et al., 2010; Sikes et al., 1997; Ternois et al., 1998). Thus, \(U_{37}^{K'}\) signals from these regions may reflect warm season temperatures, rather than winter, spring, or indeed mean annual temperatures.
1. Introduction

The global $U^{K}_{37}$ core top calibration equation produced by Müller et al. (1998) encompasses samples taken from five different biogeographical coccolithophore zones. Thus, the analysed alkenones were probably produced by different species of coccolithophores. Despite the species variation, the relationship between the alkenone unsaturation index and SST is linear, suggesting that different species react similarly to temperature changes. The most comprehensive global calibration of $U^{K}_{37}$, encompassing 742 samples, also shows a linear correlation (except for the North Atlantic and Nordic seas), which suggests that inter-species variations in the alkenone production are within the calibration error of the $U^{K}_{37}$ (Equation 5; Conte et al., 2006). Bendle and Rosell-Melé (2004) suggest that the breakdown of the relationship between the $U^{K}_{37}$ and SSTs in the Nordic seas is due to mixing of allochthonous and autochthonous alkenones due to lateral advection of sediments and coccolithophores in the water column. Furthermore, unknown algal species unique to polar regions, contributing high amounts of the C$_{37:4}$ alkenone, may also lead to a distortion of the relationship between the $U^{K}_{37}$ and SSTs (Bendle & Rosell-Melé, 2004).

It is still unclear why the relative distribution of alkenones with different numbers of double bonds, correlate with growth temperature. Since alkenones are not part of the cytoplasm membrane of alkenone producing organisms, but reside within the cell itself, they do not play any part in membrane stability (Eltgroth et al., 2005). There is some evidence that alkenones may serve as an energy source for the organisms producing them (Eltgroth et al., 2005).

1.2.3 **Diglycerol tetraether lipids**

1.2.3.1 **Archaeal tetraether lipids**

A second SST proxy derived from biomarkers has emerged over the last decade, based on the relative distribution of different glycerol dibiphytanyl glycerol tetraethers (GDGTs, Figure 1.4) in sediments (Kim et al., 2008; Schouten et al., 2007; Schouten et al., 2002). These GDGTs are produced by mesophilic archaea called Thaumarchaeota (previously known as Crenarchaeota group I; Brochier-
1. Introduction

Armanet *et al.*, 2008), which are ubiquitous in marine environments (DeLong, 1992; DeLong, 1998; Massana *et al.*, 2000)

![Molecular structures of archaeal GDGTs and the mass/charge (m/z) ratio of the molecular ion (Schouten *et al.*, 2007).](image)

Archaea are the only known organisms that use isoprenoidal GDGTs as building blocks for their cytoplasm membrane (Madigan *et al.*, 2009). The cytoplasm membrane is a semi permeable hull separating the cell from the surrounding environment. With changing environments archaea alter the structure of their membrane to ensure its structural integrity and fluidity. It is thought that the use of GDGTs as membrane components evolved as a reaction to challenging environments in which archaea can be found, such as methane seeps (Pancost *et al.*, 2001; Zhang *et al.*, 2011), and hydrothermal vents (Huang *et al.*, 2011; Kan *et al.*, 2011). GDGTs are more stable compared to phospholipids which are used by most bacteria and prokaryotes as membrane constituents. The glycerol backbone of the GDGT is linked by an ether bond to the biphytanyl chain (Sinninghe Damsté *et al.*, 2002b; Figure 1.3), while the glycerol backbone of phospholipids is linked by an ester bond to the hydrophobic fatty acids. Since ether bonds are chemically more stable than ester bonds, GDGTs are more stable than phospholipids. The second reason why GDGT containing membranes are more stable than cytoplasm...
membranes made up of phospholipids is that GDGTs form mono layered membranes. These membranes cannot peel apart as bilayered ones can under adverse conditions (Madigan et al., 2009).

In order to adapt to high temperatures, thermophilic archaea synthesise cyclic structures within the dibiphytanyl chains. Increasing the number of rings in the GDGTs leads to these molecules having higher melting points (Gliozzi et al., 1983). Furthermore, membranes containing GDGTs with incorporated ring structures are more densely packed, which increases their thermal stability (Gabriel & Lee Gau Chong, 2000).

Culture studies have shown that archaea related to marine Thaumarchaeota increase the number of rings in the GDGTs they produce as the temperature at which the cells are grown rises (Uda et al., 2001). Schouten et al. (2002) analysed 40 surface sediment samples from 15 different sites of the world’s oceans, and found a correlation between the relative distribution of GDGTs and SST. From this relationship Schouten et al. (2002) deduced the Tetraether index of tetraethers consisting of 86 carbon atoms, the TEX\textsubscript{86}, linking the relative distribution of GDGTs to the annual mean sea surface temperature (Equation 6).

\[
\text{TEX}_{86} = \frac{[\text{GDGT}-2]+[\text{GDGT}-3]+[\text{GDGT}-4']} {([\text{GDGT}-1]+[\text{GDGT}-2]+[\text{GDGT}-3]+[\text{GDGT}-4'])} 
\]

Equation 6: Tetraether index (TEX\textsubscript{86}). The structures of the different GDGTs are shown in Figure 1.4.

Incubation experiments have shown that the TEX\textsubscript{86} is independent of nutrient conditions and salinity (Wuchter et al., 2004). By incubating seawater from the North Sea at different temperatures and salinities, Wuchter et al. (2004) showed that the overall concentration of GDGTs in the mesocosm tanks used for the incubation did not have an effect on the relative distribution of GDGTs, and therefore no effect on the TEX\textsubscript{86}. This result also indicates that the production of GDGTs is independent of nutrient levels because the relative distribution of
1. Introduction

GDGTs stayed constant during different growth stages and varying nutrient levels. The same study showed that different salinity levels also had no substantial effect on GDGT distribution.

While incubating water from the Indian Ocean, different types of Crenarchaeota with different optimal growth temperatures were detected (Schouten et al., 2007). Even though different strains of Crenarchaeota were detected at different incubation temperatures, the TEX$_{86}$ values obtained in that study showed a linear relationship with temperature. Schouten et al. (2007) also showed, that when combining the TEX$_{86}$ data sets from Wuchter et al. (2004) and Schouten et al. (2007), both data sets formed a linear correlation with temperature, even though phylogenetically different species were detected in both studies. This result suggests that the TEX$_{86}$ palaeotemperature proxy is not affected by different species of Crenarchaeota.

Since the introduction of the TEX$_{86}$ proxy by Schouten et al. (2002) a number of calibration equations have been developed. In their global sediment calibration of the TEX$_{96}$ Kim et al. (2008) used the same equation (Equation 6) that Schouten et al. (2002) used to convert relative GDGT concentrations into the TEX$_{86}$ proxy. Based on the global sediment sample set, Kim et al. (2008) developed the following calibration equation (Equation 7) to convert TEX$_{86}$ values into SSTs:

$$\text{SST} = -10.78 + 56.2 \cdot \text{TEX}_{86}$$

Equation 7: TEX$_{86}$ calibration equation after Kim et al. (2008).

The correlation between TEX$_{86}$ and SST is not linear where SSTs are below 5 °C. Therefore, Kim et al. (2010) developed another calibration equation to convert GDGT concentrations into the TEX$_{86}^{L}$ (TEX$_{86}$ for low temperature regions) proxy (Equation 8) and subsequently into SSTs (Equation 9):
1. Introduction

$$\text{TEX}_86^L = \log \frac{[\text{GDGT} - 2]}{[\text{GDGT} - 1] + [\text{GDGT} - 2] + [\text{GDGT} - 3]}$$

Equation 8: Conversion of relative GDGT abundance into TEX$_{86}^L$ proxy.

$$\text{SST} = 67.5 \cdot \text{TEX}_86^L + 46.9$$

Equation 9: TEX$_{86}^L$ calibration equation after Kim et al. (2010).

The relative concentration of GDGT-4' does not correlate strongly with SST variations at low temperatures which is why it is not included in the TEX$_{86}^L$ calibration equation (Kim et al., 2010).

Archaeal GDGTs are not only produced in the water column, but also in the underlying sediments which are anoxic. Biomarker (Blumenberg et al., 2004; Hinrichs et al., 1999; Hinrichs et al., 2000), and microbiological screening studies (Knittel et al., 2005; Nauhaus et al., 2002) have shown that methanotrophic archaea (ANME) are responsible for the anaerobic oxidation of methane (AOM) in sediments. AOM is mediated in symbiosis with sulphate-reducing bacteria (Boetius et al., 2000; Nauhaus et al., 2002). Distinctive isoprenoidal GDGT patterns have been found in sediments characterised by high AOM activity and populated by methanotrophs of the ANME-1 and ANME-2 cluster (Blumenberg et al., 2004; Elvert et al., 2005; Pancost et al., 2001). Zhang et al. (2011) have introduced the Methane-Index (MI, Equation 10) to differentiate between marine settings where AOM is an important mechanism in sediments, and where it is not. The MI is defined as follows, where GDGTs-1, -2 and -3 represent the AOM mediating archaea, while GDGTs-4 and -4' represent Thaumarchaeota:

$$\text{MI} = \frac{[\text{GDGT} - 1] + [\text{GDGT} - 2] + [\text{GDGT} - 3]}{[\text{GDGT} - 1] + [\text{GDGT} - 2] + [\text{GDGT} - 3] + [\text{GDGT} - 4] + [\text{GDGT} - 4']}$$

Equation 10: Methane Index (MI). The structures of the different GDGTs are shown in Figure 1.4.
Zhang et al. (2011) show that a MI of 0.5 or greater indicates marine settings where AOM is an important mechanisms, while an MI lower than 0.5 is indicative of normal marine conditions.

1.2.3.1 Bacterial tetraether lipids

A group of molecules have been detected which are structurally similar to GDGTs produced by Thaumarchaeota (Sinninghe Damsté et al., 2000). These molecules are branched glycerol-dialkyl-glycerol-tetraethers, generally termed branched or bacterial GDGTs (Figure 1.5).

Branched GDGTs are synthesised by bacteria rather than archaea (Hopmans et al., 2004; Weijers et al., 2007c). GDGT-I has been detected in subdivisions of Acidobacteria that are ubiquitous in soils (Sinninghe Damsté et al., 2011). GDGTs produced by archaea have a 2,3-di-O-alkyl-sn-glycerol backbone, whereas
branched GDGTs have a 1,2-di-O-alkyl-sn-glycerol backbone which is the stereochemistry found in bacterial membranes (Figure 1.5; Kates, 1978; Weijers et al., 2006a). Two distinct proteins are responsible for synthesising these stereo-specific glycerol backbones.

The second distinct difference between GDGTs produced by archaea, and branched GDGTs produced by bacteria lies in the carbon chains connecting the glycerol backbones. Instead of having two isoprenoid chains which link the glycerol backbones of the molecules, branched GDGTs consist of two aryl chains with different numbers of methyl branches (Sinninghe Damsté et al., 2000). To date bacteria with isoprenoid chains within their membrane lipids have not been reported.

The distribution of branched GDGTs in soils can be used to reconstruct palaeo air temperatures and soil pH changes. The relative abundance of branched GDGTs with different amounts of methyl branches and cyclic structures extracted from soils vary depending on the mean air temperature (MAT) and soil pH (Weijers et al., 2007c). In order to quantify the degree of methylation in the branched tetraethers of the soil samples the methylation index of branched tetraethers (MBT) was defined (Equation 11).
1. Introduction

\[
\text{MBT} = \frac{[\text{I} + \text{Ib} + \text{Ic}]}{[\text{I} + \text{Ib} + \text{Ic}] + [\text{Ii} + \text{Iib} + \text{Iic}] + [\text{Iii} + \text{Iiib} + \text{Iiic}]}
\]

Equation 11: Methylation index of branched tetraethers (MBT). The roman numerals correspond to the structures shown in Figure 1.5.

Weijers et al. (2007c) found that the MBT decreased with decreasing MAT. In order to maintain the fluidity of the cytoplasm membrane, bacteria producing branched GDGTs likely change the relative amount of methyl functions with these molecules (Weijers et al., 2007c).

In addition to being affected by MAT, bacterial GDGT structures are also affected by soil pH. Living cells create energy by pumping cations such as Na\(^+\), or protons (H\(^+\)), through the cytoplasm membrane into the cell. Because more protons are present in soils with high pH values the membrane needs to have lower proton permeability in order to keep the flow of ions and the internal pH at its optimal level (van de Vossenberg et al., 1998a; van de Vossenberg et al., 1998b). Weijers et al. (2007c) found that the relative amounts of GDGTs with cyclic structures increases in samples derived from soils with a high pH, which is thought to be a homo-proton permeability adaption. The cyclisation ratio of branched tetraethers (CBT; Equation 12) indicates the relative amount of branched GDGTs with cyclic moieties vs. branched GDGTs without cyclic structures.

\[
\text{CBT} = -\log\left(\frac{[\text{Ib} + \text{Iib}]}{[\text{I} + \text{Ii}]}\right)
\]

Equation 12: Cyclisation ratio of branched tetraethers (CBT). The roman numerals correspond to structures in Figure 1.5.

The CBT correlates with pH according to the following calibration equation (Equation 13) published by Weijers et al. (2007c):
1. Introduction

CBT = 3.33 – 0.38 · pH

Equation 13: Calibration equation of CBT with soil pH.

Since the molecular structure of branched GDGTs is influenced by air temperature fluctuations and soil pH changes, Weijers et al. (2007c) proposed the MBT/CBT-palaeothermometer to reconstruct mean air temperature changes (Equation 14).

\[
\text{MAT} = \frac{\text{MBT} - 0.122 - 0.187 \cdot \text{CBT}}{0.020}
\]

Equation 14: MBT/CBT mean air temperature proxy

The large standard error of 5.5 °C which is associated with the MAT calibration equation may be due to an offset between soil and air temperatures (Weijers et al., 2011a). Bacterial communities living in soils are likely more affected by soil, rather than air temperatures.

Branched GDGTs have been thought to originate from continental sources only (Hopmans et al., 2004; Weijers et al., 2007c). Based on this assumption, Hopmans et al. (2004) have proposed the branched and isoprenoid tetraether index (BIT; Equation 15) which compares the relative amounts of marine GDGTs and terrestrial GDGTs to elucidate the input of terrestrial organic carbon (OC_{terr}) into marine sediments.

\[
\text{BIT} = \frac{(I + II + III)}{(I + II + III) + (\text{GDGT} - 4)}
\]

Equation 15: Branched and isoprenoid tetraether index (BIT-Index). Roman numerals correspond to the structures shown in Figure 1.5. The structure of GDGT-4 (Crenarchaeol) is shown in Figure 1.4.

The BIT-Index uses Crenarchaeol to represent marine organic carbon (OC_{mar}) because the other GDGTs associated with Thaumarchaeota are also produced by
1. Introduction

anaerobic methane oxidizing archaea (Zhang et al., 2011). Recent work has shown that the BIT-Index may be largely controlled by the abundance of Crenarchaeol (Fietz et al., 2011; Walsh et al., 2008). Fietz et al. (2012; accepted for publication) have shown that the correlation between Crenarchaeol and branched GDGTs in marine sediments is a global occurrence. One possible explanation for this observation is that increasing amounts of terrestrial organic carbon, indicated by a high BIT-Index, lead to increased amounts of Thaumarchaeota, and therefore increased amounts of Crenarchaeol (Fietz et al., 2012; accepted for publication), which in turn decreases the BIT-Index.

Furthermore, branched GDGTs may also have a marine source, thus affecting the reliability of the BIT-Index, but also other proxies that are based on the abundance of branched and isoprenoidal GDGT in marine sediments. For example, Peterse et al. (2009a) suggest that branched GDGTs may be produced in marine environments, based on the distribution with monocyclic branched GDGTs in fjordic sediments of Svalbard.

In addition to bacterial GDGTs possibly being produced in the water column, Weijers et al. (2006b) show that Crenarchaeol also occurs in soils. The average BIT-Index of soils is 0.91 whereas the BIT-Indices for marine sediments are usually close to zero. Weijers et al. (2006b) concluded that the BIT-Index can be used to elucidate OC$_{\text{terr}}$ input into marine sediments despite the ubiquitous occurrence of crenarchaeol.

Fietz et al. (2012; accepted for publication) suggest that branched GDGTs and isoprenoidal GDGTs (specifically Crenarchaeol) are of marine and terrigenous origin, and that mixing of the GDGTs of the different source regions occurs. The hypothesis, that branched and isoprenoidal GDGTs in marine and terrestrial environments are of allochthonous and autochthonous origin affects all GDGT derived proxies. Therefore, the results derived from such proxies need to be interpreted with caution.
1.2.4 Highly Branched Isoprenoids

Marine sourced C$_{25}$ highly branched isoprenoids (HBIs) with as many as five double bonds, and cyclical structures have been reported since the mid 1970s (see review by Rowland & Robson, 1990 and references therein). Volkman et al. (1994) and Sinninghe Damsté et al. (1999) found C$_{25}$ HBIs in the diatoms Haslea ostrearia and Rhizosolenia setigera, and Belt et al. (2000; 2001) have identified C$_{25}$ HBIs in the benthic diatoms Pleurosigma intermedium and planktonicum from French coastal waters. Xu et al. (2006) found a number of C$_{25}$ HBIs in the sediments of Florida Bay. They suggest that C$_{25}$ HBIs can be used to trace diatom input in palaeoenvironments.

![Figure 1.7: Sea ice proxy IP$_{25}$](image)

Rowland et al. (2001) have shown that cultures of Haslea ostrearia produce C$_{25}$ HBIs with a decreasing number of unsaturations with decreasing temperatures. Diatoms of the species Haslea have been found in Arctic and Antarctic sea-ice (Belt et al., 2007; references therein). Based on the occurrence of a mono unsaturated C$_{25}$ HBI in sea-ice and sediments of the Canadian Arctic, Belt et al. (2007) have proposed a specific C$_{25}$ HBI with one unsaturation as a palaeo-sea-ice indicator, the Ice Proxy with 25 carbon atoms (IP$_{25}$; Figure 1.7). Further evidence for an ice algal source of the IP$_{25}$ comes from the carbon isotopic signature of the molecule. Lipids produced by sea-ice algae are isotopically heavier than those produced by algae living in the open ocean (Belt et al., 2008; Brown et al., 2011; McMinn et al., 1999). Isotopically light ($^{12}$CO$_2$) and heavy ($^{13}$CO$_2$) carbon dioxide is available to ice algae for photosynthesis. Photosynthetic
organisms discriminate against the isotopically heavy CO$_2$ during its uptake and subsequent processing (Schidlowski, 1987 and references therein). Culture experiments using algae have shown, that the isotopic fractionation between the two isotopically distinct CO$_2$ species increases with decreasing amounts of cells and increasing amounts of CO$_2$ (Pardue et al., 1976). Consequently, in environments, where CO$_2$ availability is restricted and cell density is high, such as brine channels in sea-ice, the isotopic fractionation during photosynthesis decreases (Brown et al., 2011; McMinn et al., 1999). In other words, as the light, preferentially used CO$_2$ is used during photosynthesis, and subsequently depleted, more of the heavy carbon isotope containing CO$_2$ gets used, causing ice algal lipids with relatively heavy carbon isotopic signatures to be produced.

Brown et al. (2011) have shown that the highest concentration of IP$_{25}$ can be found in sea-ice during spring blooms, correlating with high diatom abundances. These spring blooms which occur along almost all of the marginal ice zone (MIZ; Perrette et al., 2011), form the basis of the Arctic food web (Leu et al., 2011). Further evidence for the importance of sea-ice algae as a food source was provided by Brown et al. (2012), who have detected IP$_{25}$ in benthic macro fauna.

1.2.5 Fatty acids in marine environments

Fatty acids (FAs) are ubiquitous in the marine realm. They occur as triacylglycerols, wax esters and phospholipids (Dalsgaard et al., 2003). FAs constitute an integral part of the cell membrane, but are also used in energy storage. Calanus sp. copepods for example synthesise wax esters which they use to store energy (Falk-Petersen et al., 2009). The FAs in this thesis are named using the IUPAC nomenclature C$_{x:y(n-x)}$, where x indicates the number of carbons in the carbon chain, y indicates the number of double bonds and (n-x) indicates the position of the double bonds when counting from the terminal carbon atom in the chain. FAs without double bonds will be described as C$_{x}$ instead of C$_{x:0}$.

FAs are ubiquitous in living organisms, and different organisms produce different FAs. Diatoms and dinoflagellates are among the most important phytoplankton groups in polar waters (Falk-Petersen et al., 2009). Diatoms produce specific FAs
such as $C_{20:5}(n-3)$, $C_{16:1}(n-7)$, while Dinoflagellates are rich in $C_{18:4}(n-3)$ and $C_{18:5}(n-3)$ (Dalsgaard et al., 2003; references therein; Falk-Petersen et al., 2009; Falk-Petersen et al., 1998; Graeve et al., 1994). Iso and anteiso $C_{15}$ and $C_{17}$ FAs are produced by bacteria (Hinrichs et al., 2000; Viso & Marty, 1993). Long chained ($C_{24} - C_{30}$) saturated FAs found in marine sediments (Birgel et al., 2004; Drenzek et al., 2007) originate from terrestrial sources. Such acids are for example found in waxes of terrestrial higher plants (Bianchi, 1995; Eglinton et al., 1962).

Fatty acids can be used to elucidate trophic relationships and food sources in marine food chains. Fatty acid trophic markers (FATMs) are fatty acids which are produced by specific organisms (Dalsgaard et al., 2003). A number of authors have shown that the FA distribution of higher trophic levels corresponds to their food source. The FA composition of *Calanus* zooplankton for example resembles that of its diatomaceous pray (Lee et al., 1971). In controlled feeding experiments Graeve et al. (1994) have shown that *Calanus finmarchicus* copepods that were fed with either diatoms or Dinoflagellates, displayed a FA composition resembling that of their food source. Fraser et al. (1989) and St. John and Lund (1996) have shown that the trophic marker concept can be extended to higher trophic levels.

The analysis of the isotopic composition of FAs specific to certain organisms, i.e. $C_{16:1}(n-7)$ for Diatoms, allows the differentiation between diatoms from different habitats. As discussed previously, specific ice algal produced molecules have significantly heavier carbon isotopic signatures compared to the molecules produced by pelagic algae (Belt et al., 2008; Budge et al., 2008). Furthermore ice algal particulate organic matter (POM) is enriched compared to pelagic POM (France et al., 1998; Tamelander et al., 2008; Tamelander et al., 2006). By studying the carbon isotopic composition of FAs specific to diatoms at different trophic levels, Budge et al. (2008) have shown, that ice algal FAs may contribute up to 71 % of the total FAs of Arctic species.

1.3 Using contemporary observations to reconstruct changing climates

Many organisms regulate the biosynthetic production of certain molecules in response to changing climates. Relationships between biomarker distributions, the
occurrence or absence of certain biomarkers, and environmental parameters, as observed today, are used to reconstruct past climate change. For example, haptophyte algae produce differing relative abundances of the C_{37:2} and C_{37:3} alkenones (Brassell et al., 1986), and archaea produce different relative abundances of GDGTs (Schouten et al., 2002) in response to different sea surface temperatures. The relationship between biomarker abundances and sea surface temperature has been shown through global calibration equations (Conte et al., 2006; Kim et al., 2008; Kim et al., 2010; Müller et al., 1998). These calibration equations are subject to a number of uncertainties (calibration errors; C.E.). In case of the relationship between the U^{K}_{37} core top values and the mean annual sea surface temperature (Conte et al., 2006; Müller et al., 1998), the calibration error arises for example from:

- different biological precursor organisms producing alkenones,
- different water depths, in which alkenones are produced,
- seasonal differences in the production of alkenones,
- the lateral transport of alkenones,
- post-depositional mixing of alkenones in the sediments.

Despite the various factors influencing the uncertainty of the U^{K}_{37}-SST palaeothermometer, the calibration error (1σ) of the latest, most comprehensive core top calibration equation is ±1.1°C (Equation 5; Conte et al., 2006). All calibration equations describing relationships between biomarker abundances and climatic variables are subject to such uncertainties as described above. Additional factors influence the calibration error when terrestrial biomarkers in marine sediments are considered for palaeoclimate reconstructions because different transport pathways from land to sea can add to the source of error.

The key assumption that is made, when using modern analogues to reconstruct past climate change is, that the relationship between the studied biomarker and the climate variable is constant through time. This consideration has an important effect on how the error associated with a calibration equation is treated and interpreted in palaeoclimatic studies.
Figure 1.8 shows the $\text{U}^{\text{K}}_{37}$-SST reconstruction from 600 to 310 cal. a BP in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord, Iceland (the main study site in this thesis). The calibration equation published by Conte et al. (2006) was used to reconstruct SST variations. Under the assumption, that the uncertainty associated with the calibration equation is constant through time only one of the three (a, b or c) temperature reconstructions shown in Figure 1.8 is valid. This means that the temperature shift from $11.8 \pm 0.44 \, ^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $9.0 \pm 0.44 \, ^{\circ}\text{C}$ (line a; Figure 1.8) between ~ 540 and ~ 516 cal. a BP does in fact represent a genuine change in sea surface temperature. However, due to the uncertainty associated with the calibration equation, sea surface temperature may also have changed from $12.8 \pm 0.44 \, ^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $10.0 \pm 0.44 \, ^{\circ}\text{C}$ (line b; Figure 1.8) or $10.8 \pm 0.44 \, ^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $8.0 \pm 0.44 \, ^{\circ}\text{C}$ (line c; Figure 1.8).

The above example shows, that relatively small temperature changes can be considered as genuine. However, the calibration error adds another degree of uncertainty which is taken into account by propagating the analytical error through the variability of the calibration equation used. The propagated error is larger than the calibration and analytical errors, and it is important to note that when it is considered, the propagated error may be an overestimation of the true error, because the calibration equations used, and subsequently the associated uncertainties, are based on global rather than local datasets.

Throughout this thesis, palaeoclimate reconstructions are interpreted under the assumption that the “biomarker proxy-climate variable”-relationships are constant through time. However, since this assumption cannot be verified, the propagated error will be shown on all graphs where possible and applicable.
Figure 1.8: Considering different error sources when interpreting palaeoclimatic records. Three different $U^{137\text{S}}$-SST reconstructions (within the calibration error from 600 to 310 cal a BP in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord, Iceland), is shown. The calibration equation published by Conte et al. (2006) was used to convert $U^{137\text{S}}$ values into temperatures. (a) mean SST reconstruction; (b) SST reconstruction with temperatures amended by $+1.1$ °C due to calibration uncertainties; (c) SST reconstruction with temperatures amended by $-1.1$ °C due to calibration uncertainties. The constant temperature interval between b and c indicates the calibration error ($1\sigma; \pm 1.1$ °C; C.E.). The black, blue and red vertical error bars indicate the analytical error ($\pm 0.44$ °C; A.E.) associated with each sample. The black vertical lines to the left of the temperature reconstruction show the A.E., the C.E. and the propagated error ($\pm 1.7$ °C; P.E.) Error propagation was conducted by propagating the analytical error through the scatter associated with the calibration equation.
2 Materials and Methods

The following section gives an overview of the methods used to extract, purify and analyse the biomarkers studied during this PhD (Figure 2.1). All 326 sediment samples of the Iceland core MD99-2266 were treated using the materials and methods introduced in this chapter (Figure 2.1). The qualitative and quantitative analysis of the IP$_{25}$, and the carbon isotopic measurements of the C$_{16}$ fatty acid in chapter 7 required further sample workup, and specially adapted analysis methods. These methods are introduced and discussed in detail in chapter 7.

Figure 2.1: Sample extraction and purification process used for all samples in the course of this PhD. The sample analysis specific to the ICE CHASER 2010 samples is explained in chapter 7.
2. Materials and Methods

2.1 Elemental analysis

The sample preparation for the elemental analysis of MD99-2266 sediment samples was done at the G-MOL laboratory at the University of Glasgow. The sample measurements were done at the Scottish Association of Marine Science (SAMS) institute by Dr. Richard Abell.

The total organic carbon (TOC) and total nitrogen (TN) content of 156 MD99-2266 samples were measured using the following method. A 20 mg (± 1 mg) aliquot of sediment was taken from the dried and ground core slice and placed into a 5 ml glass vial. To remove carbonate material, 1 ml of sulphurous acid was added to the vial, and the vial was gently tapped to remove bubbles from the sediment. The samples were then left overnight to react in a fume cupboard. Samples were initially dried on a hot plate at 40 °C and then transferred to a vacuum desiccator and held under vacuum for 2-3 hours to degas, before being freeze dried for 24 hours. The dry residue was placed into a 5x9 mm tin capsule and sealed. All carbon and nitrogen analyses were performed on a Costech International Elemental Combustion System (ECS) 4010 using a pneumatic auto-sampler. Operational temperatures were set to 1000 °C in the left combustion furnace, 630 °C in the right reaction furnace and 50 °C in the gas chromatographic separation oven. The helium (>99.9 %) carrier gas pressure was set to 1.2 bar giving a flow rate ~ 100 ml/min. Oxygen (>99.9 %) used for combustion, was set at 1.9 bar and air (water and oil free) was set to 2.4 bar. Five standards of acetanilide (10.36 % nitrogen, 71.09 % carbon) were weighed into the same batch of 5x9mm tin capsules from a range from 0.1 mg to 1.0 mg.

The analysis was run for 30 minutes on the ‘Semi-μ’ setting. Three empty tin capsules were folded and sealed and the TOC and TN content was measured to blank correct the standards and samples. In addition, 1 capsule of acetanilide per 15 unknown samples was also measured. These reference samples were measured as unknown samples to correct any instrument drift. Calibration drift over long analytical sessions is small, and typically < 5 %.
To assess the reproducibility of this methodology, 17 samples were run in triplicate and the relative standard deviation measured. The mean relative standard deviation from 17 triplicate analyses is ± 3.87 % for Nitrogen and ± 2.47 % for Carbon. The mean relative standard deviation of the C/N ratio is ± 0.14.

2.2 Biomarker extraction and purification

All samples were freeze dried for 48 hours prior to the sample work-up and all sediment samples were homogenised using an agate mortar and pestle. All samples were worked up as seen in figure 2.1. The glassware used in the process was cleaned using detergent and water and furnace at 450 °C for 8 hours.

2.2.1 Extraction

The extraction procedure was modified after Kornilova and Rosell-Melé (2003). Ca. 6 g of each sediment sample were placed in a pre-weighed 30 ml test tube. In case of the POM-, ice algae-, and ice core-samples, all the GFF filters which were used to filter a sample, were placed in a 30 ml test tube. 20 ml of a solvent mixture of dichloromethane:methanol (DCM:MeOH; 3:1) were added into the test tube and each sample was suspended using a vortex mixer. Then the samples were ultrasonicated for 20 minutes, after which they were placed on a hotplate and heated at 55 °C for one hour. Subsequently the samples were placed in a centrifuge at 3300 rounds per minute (rpm) for 3 minutes and the extract was transferred into a 100 ml round bottom flask using a pipette. The samples were extracted three more times using 10 ml of DCM:MeOH (3:1) each time, and employing the same procedure. All extracts of the samples were combined and the solvent was evaporated using a rotary evaporator. The total lipid extract (TLE) obtained from each sample was transferred into a pre-weighed 2.5 ml GC-vial, dried down under N$_2$, and stored.

2.2.2 Sulphur removal

Sulphur was removed from the samples using a method modified after Mangelsdorf (2000). 500 µl of n-hexane:DCM (9:1) were added to the TLE of each sample. Copper turnings were placed in a 250 ml beaker and activated using HCL
The activated copper turnings were washed with MeOH (3 x 20 ml), then DCM (3 x 20 ml), and finally n-hexane (3 x 20 ml). Then a spatula tip full of dry, activated and washed copper turnings was added to the TLE, and the TLE was stored for at least 24 hours before continuing the sample work-up.

2.2.3 Standardisation

An internal standard (IntSTD) was added to the aliquot of the TLE which was fractionated using column chromatography. The IntSTD was used to quantify losses of sample during the biomarker purification procedure. For the sediment samples of MD99-2266 a standard mixture was prepared containing 100 µg/ml Squalane, 100 µg/ml 2-Nonadecanone, 100 µg/ml 1-Nonadecanol and 100 µg/ml of Eruic acid. The standard mixture for the samples collected on the ICE CHASER 2010 cruise the IntSTD contained 100 µg/ml Squalane, 100 µg/ml 2-Nonadecanone and 100 µg/ml 1-Nonadecanol. No standard compound which elutes in the N4 fraction was added, because the concentrations of the carboxylic compounds in the polar fraction (N4; Figure 2.1) of the ICE CHASER 2010 samples vary substantially, so that the addition of a standard compound may lead to adverse chromatographic results. Therefore, an estimate as to how much of the carboxylic compounds was lost during the workup and derivatisation procedures cannot be undertaken. Kornilova and Rosell-Melé (2003) have shown that 60 % of alkenones can be lost during the extraction process. Fatty acids are less easily extracted than alkenones due to their more polar nature. Thus the concentrations of the acids from the ICE CHASER 2010 samples reported in this thesis are certainly underestimated.

2.2.4 Column chromatography

The TLE of all samples was separated into four fractions using silica gel column chromatography (Figure 2.1) using a method adapted from Bendle et al. (2007). No more than 20 mg of the TLE were used for the column chromatography. The silica gel (60 Å) was activated and cleaned by furnacing it for 8 hours at 450 °C. Then 1 m/m% of deionised water was added to deactivate the silica gel. A Pasteur pipette was filled with 1.2 g of deactivated silica gel (4 cm of silica gel in the
Pasteur pipette). A small amount (ca. 4 mm) of furnaced sea sand was added on top of the silica gel. After that the column was conditioned using 2 ml of \( n \)-Hexane. Then 10 \( \mu l \) of IntSTD were added onto the column. The TLE with the copper turnings suspended in 500 \( \mu l \) of \( n \)-Hexane:Dichloromethane (9:1) was ultrasonicated for 5 minutes and then a portion of the 500 \( \mu l \) of TLE equivalent to a maximum of 20 mg of extract was added on top of the silica gel. In the first fraction (N1) aliphatic and alicyclic hydrocarbons were eluted using 4 ml of \( n \)-Hexane. Aromatic hydrocarbons were eluted in the second fraction (N2) using 2 ml of \( n \)-Hexane:DCM (2:1). Ketones, \( n \)-alcohols and aldehydes were eluted with 4 ml of DCM in the third fraction (N3) and acids, sterols, tetraether- and diether-lipids were eluted using 5 ml of MeOH:DCM (95:5) in the fourth fraction (N4). Each of the four fractions was transferred into a 2.5 ml GC-vials, dried down under \( N_2 \), and stored.

2.3 Quantitative and qualitative analysis of MD99-2266 sediment samples

2.3.1 Gas chromatography and mass spectrometry

All relevant fractions of the MD99-2266 samples in this study were analysed using a gas chromatograph (Shimadzu 2010 GC) with a flame ionisation detector (GC-FID). The GC-FID was equipped with an AOC-20i hot injector held at 350 °C. Hydrogen was used as a carrier gas (constant pressure; 190 KPa). The separation of the different compounds was achieved using one of two identical columns, either a BP1 (SGE Analytical Science) or a TG-1MS (Thermo Scientific) column (60m, diameter: 0.25 mm, film thickness: 0.25 \( \mu m \); coating: 100 % Dimethyl-polysiloxane). The following temperature program was used. Initially the GC oven was held at 60 °C for two minutes, then the temperature was ramped up to 120 °C at 30 °C min\(^{-1}\) and then to 350 °C at 3 °C min\(^{-1}\), where the temperature was held for 20 minutes. In order to account for, and eliminate drift effects of the GC, an injection standard (InjSTD) consisting of Behenic acid methyl ester (BAME; 100 \( \mu g/ml \)) was added to each sample so that the actual concentration of BAME in each analysed sample was 10 \( \mu g/ml \). Compounds with hydroxyl-functional groups and carboxyl-functional groups were derivatised using N,O-Bis-(trimethylsilyl)-trifluoroacetamide (BSTFA; Figure 2.2).
2. Materials and Methods

![Figure 2.2: Trimethylsilyl derivatisation of alcohols and acids using BSTFA.](image)

All analysed compounds were identified by comparing the retention time (RT) of the substances in the samples to the RT of standard substances and/or by using a Shimadzu OP2010-Plus Mass Spectrometer (MS) interfaced with a Shimadzu 2010 GC. Helium was used as a carrier gas (constant pressure; 230 KPa). The ion source temperature was 200 °C and the interface temperature was 300°C. The same GC columns and the same temperature program as for the GC-FID analysis were used. The ionisation energy was 70 eV and the scan width was 50 to 800 mass units.

Before, after and during the GC and GC-MS analysis of a batch of samples, an external standard mix (Figure 2.3) was analysed to ensure that the injectors, and the FID and MS detectors worked, but also to ensure that there was no contamination on the chromatography column and that the peak separation was adequate.
2. Materials and Methods

Figure 2.3: External standard mix Compound names of peaks 1-19 are: (1) \(n\)-Hexadecane (\(C_{16}\)-\(n\)-alkane), (2) Anthracene, (3) \(n\)-Octadecane (\(C_{18}\)-\(n\)-alkane), (4) Phytane, (5) Nonadecane (\(C_{19}\)-\(n\)-alkane), (6) Icosane (\(C_{20}\)-\(n\)-alkane), (7) 5\(\alpha\)-Androstane, (8) Nonadecan-2-one (\(C_{19}\) Ketone), (9) Tricosane (\(C_{23}\)-\(n\)-alkane), (10) Pentacosane (\(C_{25}\)-\(n\)-alkane), (11) Behenic acid methyl ester (BAME), (12) Hexacosane (\(C_{26}\)-\(n\)-alkane), (13) Squalane, (14) Octacosane (\(C_{28}\)-\(n\)-alkane), (15) Cholestane, (16) Triacontane (\(C_{30}\)-\(n\)-alkane), (17) Cholesterol (Cholest-5-en-3\(\beta\)-ol), (18) Cholestanone, (19) Docontane (\(C_{30}\)-\(n\)-alkane); Peaks marked with (*) are contaminants.

Alkenones and \(n\)-alkanes were quantified by comparing their peak areas with that of the InjSTD. The mean standard deviation of the quantification error of 44 samples run in duplicate was less than 5.5 % for \(n\)-alkanes and alkenones.

2.3.2 High performance liquid chromatography

The relative abundances of archaeal and bacterial GDGTs of 299 MD99-2266 sediment samples were analysed using high performance liquid chromatography-atmospheric pressure chemical ionisation-mass spectrometry (HPLC-APCI-MS). The N4 fraction of each sample was redissolved in 200 µl of \(n\)-Hexane:\(i\)-propanol (99:1) and filtered using a 0.45 µm PTFE syringe filter. The GDGT analyses were performed at the Organic Geochemistry Unit (OGU) at the Bristol Biogeochemistry
2. Materials and Methods

Research Centre at the University of Bristol. The analyses were conducted on a Thermo Scientific TSQ Quantum Access equipped with an Acella Autosampler, Acella pump and Xcalibur software. The liquid chromatograph was equipped with an Alltech Prevail Cyano column (150 mm x 2.1 mm; film thickness: 3 µm) that was used to separate the GDGTs. Two mobile phases, n-hexane (A) and i-propanol (B) were used, and the flow rate was 0.2 ml min\(^{-1}\). Initially, 1 % of B v/v was held for 7 minutes. Then the concentration of B was increased on a linear gradient over 43 minutes to 1.6 % v/v B. Subsequently the concentration of B was increased to 10 % v/v at 51 min and held held constant for 2 minutes. Finally the concentration of B was decreased to 1 % v/v within 2 minutes and held for 10 minutes. Single ion mode (SIM) was used to monitor the abundance of the [M+H]\(^+\) (molecular ion + proton) ion. The peak areas produced by the molecular ions were used to calculate the relative abundance of each GDGT.

2.3.3 Hydrogen isotopic analysis of the n-alkanes in core MD99-2266

The hydrogen isotopic measurements of the n-alkanes of the MD99-2266 core were measured by Dr. James Bendle and Dr. Osamu Seki at the Institute of Low Temperature Science at the Hokkaido University, Japan. The isotopic values are expressed as per mil (‰; Equation 16), vs. Standard Mean Ocean Water (SMOW) for the hydrogen isotopic measurements (Sharp, 2007). An external standard consisting of an n-alkane mix (C\(_{16}\) - C\(_{30}\)) with a known hydrogen isotopic composition was injected daily to evaluate the measurement drift of the instrument and ensure analytical precision.

\[
\delta [‰] = \frac{R_{\text{sample}} - R_{\text{standard}}}{R_{\text{standard}}} \times 1000
\]

Equation 16: Calculation of the δ value of isotopic values.

The hydrogen isotopic signature of the n-alkanes was analysed using an HP 6890 GC interfaced with a Finnigan MAT Delta Plus XL MS. The ceramic tube of the Finnigan MAT combustion furnace was held at 1450 °C. The chromatographic separation of the n-alkanes was accomplished using a DB5-HT column (Agilent
J&W GC Columns; 30 m, 0.25 mm diameter; 0.1 µm film thickness). The following GC oven temperature program was used: the temperature was ramped up from 50 to 120 °C at 10 °C min⁻¹, and then to 310 °C at 4 °C min⁻¹, where the temperature was held for 20 minutes. The isotopic composition of the $n$-alkanes was calculated relative to the isotopic composition of an external standard consisting of an $n$-alkane mix with known hydrogen isotopic values. The analytical error of all measurements as determined by an INTSTD (Squalane; 10 µg/ml) was within ± 5 ‰.
3 Location, Oceanographic setting and sampling strategy of core MD99-2266

This section describes the oceanographic setting and sampling strategy of core MD99-2266. The results from the data of core MD99-2266 are discussed in chapters 4, 5 and 6, and these results are influenced by the core location, and the oceanographic conditions of the area.

3.1 Core Location and Oceanography

The location of the coring site of core MD99-2266, and the marine surface currents influencing the northeast Atlantic are shown in Figure 3.1. The location of the core site of MD99-2266 is 66° 13’77’’ N, 23° 15’93’’ W (Figure 3.1 inset, red dot). The giant Calypso piston core was retrieved from 106 m water depths and has a diameter of 10 cm, and a length of 3890 cm. The core was retrieved on Leg III of the 1999 IMAGES V cruise aboard the R/V Marion Dusfresne (Quillmann et al., 2010; and references therein). The coring site is located on the northwestern tip of Iceland, which is part of the Atlantic mid-ocean ridge and is located just south of the Arctic Circle. The core was taken from the mouth of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord on the eastern boundary of the Denmark Strait. Ísafjarðardjúp fjord is the largest fjord on the Vestfirdir Peninsula. The Drangajökull icecap is located in the north eastern highlands of Vestfirdir Peninsula and its melt waters flow into Ísafjarðardjúp fjord and into Jökullfirðir, which is the largest tributary fjord of Ísafjarðardjúp (Andrews et al., 2008). Ísafjarðardjúp fjord is ~90 km long and 10 to 15 km wide. Together with its tributary fjords, it covers an area of ~1150 km² and drains ~2300 km² (Andrews et al., 2008). A shallow sill just beyond the mouth of Ísafjarðardjúp separates the fjord itself from the continental Shelf (Quillmann et al., 2010).
3. Location, Oceanographic setting and sampling strategy of core MD99-2266

Figure 3.1: Main surface water masses in the eastern North Atlantic (modified after Hansen & Østerhus, 2000; Source of North Atlantic map: Schlitzer, 2010). Red arrows indicate warm, saline Modified North Atlantic Water (MNAW) and North Atlantic Water (NAW). The continental slope current (CSC), and the Norwegian Atlantic Current (NWAC) originate from the NAW. The North Atlantic Current (NAC) originating from the MNAW branches into the Faroe Current (FC) and the Irminger Current (IC). Part of the IC flows through the Denmark Strait and forms the North Icelandic Irminger Current (NIIC) on the North Icelandic Shelf, while another part turns southwards. Blue arrows indicate Polar Waters (PW). The East Greenland Current (EIC) originates from the PW. The east Icelandic Current (EIC), a branch of the EIC spits off north of Iceland and meets the NIIC. Inset: Vestfirdir Peninsula and Denmark Strait Bathymetry. The MD99-2266 core location is marked with a red dot in the mouth of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord (modified after Quillmann et al., 2010).

The core site, located in the Denmark Strait, is affected by two surface currents. The Irminger Current (IC) is the most westerly water current of the North Atlantic bringing warm Atlantic Water into the Nordic Seas. Today, the volume flux of the IC is estimated to be one Sverdrup (1 SV = 10^6 m^3 s^-1) and its heat flux (relative to 0 °C) is estimated to be 25 Terra Watts (Hansen & Østerhus, 2000). The IC enters the Denmark Strait between Iceland and Greenland and divides into two branches (Figure 3.1). The North Icelandic Irminger Current (NIIC) branches off towards the
east where it flows onto the North Icelandic Shelf and meets the East Icelandic Current (EIC). The second branch flows southwest along the Greenland coast, parallel to the East Greenland Current (EGC; Hansen & Østerhus, 2000). The Polar Front (PF) divides the warm and saline waters carried north by the IC from the colder and fresher polar waters which are carried south by the EGC and the EIC (Jennings et al., 2011), and the location of the PF is determined by the relative strengths of the IC and the EGC currents (Ólafsdóttir et al., 2010).

Studying sediments of fjordic environments offers a number of advantages. Fjords are conducive to the deposition of large amounts of sediment within short periods of time due to high amounts of terrestrial materials being washed in. Fjords with a large supply of terrestrial mineral matter have been reported to have sedimentation rates between 2 cm and 13 m per year (see review by Howe et al., 2010 and references therein). This land derived material provides essential nutrients that can stimulate marine bioproductivity. Silled fjords, such as Ísafjarðardjúp, are often characterised by inhibited deep water circulation. Coupled with high in situ marine productivity and high amounts of terrigenous material being washed into the fjord, this can cause a depletion of oxygen in the water column below the photic zone (Paetzel & Schrader, 1992). The biological degradation of organic material is inhibited by low amounts of oxygen in the water column, thus fjords with low oxygen content in their water column have high sedimentation rates of organic material. The average sediment accumulation rate (SAR) of the core MD99-2266 studied here is 363 cm/ka (calculated using the calibrated mean ages of the age model, Figure 3.2) over a core length of nearly 38 meters covering the last 10,338 cal. a BP (calibrated years before present; present (0 BP) = 1950 AD; Stuiver et al., 1998).

The high sedimentation rates of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord make it a valuable target for palaeoclimatologists. Furthermore, due to its location in the Denmark Strait, it is predicted to be an especially sensitive archive of palaeoclimatic changes. The high sediment accumulation rate of the sediment core from Ísafjarðardjúp fjord along with its climatically sensitive location enables the production of high resolution records of the paleoclimatic variability of northwest Iceland covering the Holocene.
3. Location, Oceanographic setting and sampling strategy of core MD99-2266

3.2 Sampling Strategy

The sediment core MD99-2266 was sub-sampled in November 2009 at the Institute for Arctic and Alpine Research (INSTAAR) at the University of Colorado in Boulder Colorado, USA. The core consists of bioturbated silty clay containing shells (Labeyrie et al., 2003) The age model published by Quillmann et al. (2010; Table 1 and Figure 3.2) is used in this thesis to calculate the calibrated age of each sample. The age model consists of 19 $^{14}$C-AMS dates, as well as the Saksunarvatn tephra, which was located at a sediment depth of 3591 cm. The addition of the Saksunarvatn tephra into the age model makes the age model more robust. It also introduces a time constraint on the marine sediment which can be correlated with other terrestrial, lacustrine or marine sediment cores, in which the same tephra is found. Therefore, the inclusion of the Saksunarvatn tephra layer allows for a better comparison of palaeoclimatic records from different sources. Quillmann et al. (2010) omitted 5 of the $^{14}$C-AMS dates (not shown here) because the dates are older than the underlying dated horizons. Three of those dates are in the top 23 cm suggesting that the core top sediments were disturbed.

Using the age model published by Quillmann et al. (2010), sections of sediment representing discreet time intervals were sampled. Following Quillmann et al. (2010), a linear sedimentary deposition was assumed between each $^{14}$C-AMS dated horizon, and a sediment accumulation rate was determined. The sediment interval for a single sample representing a specific time interval was calculated using the sedimentary accumulation rate determined by the $^{14}$C-AMS dates bracketing that section of sediment. The ages of 7 samples below the youngest $^{14}$C-AMS dated sediment horizon were extrapolated, assuming that the sedimentation rate between the core top and the youngest $^{14}$C-AMS date is the same as that of the sediment interval bracketed by the two youngest $^{14}$C-AMS dates.

Other ways of constructing the age model and determining the ages of sediment samples exist. For example, instead of assuming linear sedimentation rates, a polynomial function can be applied to the dated horizons. A third order polynomial equation fits best to the age model of MD99-2266. However, this approach yields
ages around the deposition of the Saksunarvatn tephra (10,180 ± 120 cal. a BP; Gronvold et al., 1995) which are outside the 2σ error of the depositional date. Therefore this approach to age model construction was rejected. Baysian statistics can also be used to construct the age model. This method does not assume that the measured \(^{14}\)C-AMS date lies in the middle (slope = 0) of a Gaussian distribution curve, but allows the date to vary within the boundaries of the Gaussian distribution. This allows for a certain degree of freedom within the construction of the age model. The three previously described ways of constructing an age model all assume, that the organic matter used for the \(^{14}\)C-AMS dating belongs into the sediment horizon in which it is found. A novel approach to the construction of age models does not assume that the organic matter which is dated has the same age as the surrounding sediment (Heegaard et al., 2005). This approach also offers a degree of freedom to the allocation of ages within a dated sediment horizon.

Depending on how much sediment was available, a minimum of 1 cm\(^3\) and a maximum of 6 cm\(^3\) of sediment were sampled from each horizon. Where the piece of sediment representing one sample was longer than 6 cm, an equal amount of sediment was taken from the beginning, the middle and the end of the sediment package representing one sample interval. The top 259 cm of the core representing the first 2145 ± 155.5 cal. a BP were sampled so that each sample interval represents no more than 25 calibrated years (≤ 3.5 cm of sediment per sample). The sections from 259 cm to 1398.5 cm representing 2145 ± 155.5 to 7299 ± 105 cal. a BP (≤28.5 cm of sediment per sample), and from 2238 cm to 3795 cm representing the time interval between 8810 ± 170 and 10,744 ± 257 cal. a BP (≤ 204 cm of sediment per sample), were sampled so that each sample represents no more than 50 calibrated years. The sediment interval between 1398.5 and 2238 cm, representing the time interval from 7299 ± 105 to 8810 ± 170 cal. a BP, was sampled so that each sample represents no more than 15 cal. a BP (≤ 6.5 cm sediment per sample). The reason for the higher sample density between 7320 ± 105 and 8810 ± 170 cal. a BP, is that short term meltwater events occurred during that period (e.g. Alley & Ágústsdóttir, 2005), which may not be observed in the biomarker record if the sampling is too coarse. The core section representing
the first 2168 ± 155.5 cal. a BP was also sampled at small intervals in order to get the highest possible resolution during the period where human activity is influenced by climate change (see Introduction). A total of 326 sediment samples were collected.

Figure 3.2: Age model of core MD99-2266. It is based on 19^14C-AMS dated sediment horizons and the depth horizon of the Saksunarvatn tephra (dashed line) which is dated at 10,180 ± 120 cal. a BP (Gronvold et al., 1995; Quillmann et al., 2010). Sedimentation rates are calculated using the calibrated ages of the dated horizons.

The mean (2σ standard deviation) error associated with the 19^14C-dated sediment horizons and the Saksunarvatn tephra layer is ± 165 cal. years. The ages of all the samples and climatic events analysed and discussed from core MD99-2266 are subject to this error. This means that a climatic event such as the 8.2 ka event (Alley et al., 1997) if detected in the biomarker record of core MD99-2266 may be
found in a sediment horizons between ~ 8000 cal. a BP and ~ 8400 cal. a BP. Furthermore, since the sediment may have been bioturbated, further uncertainty is associated with the dating error. The author is aware of the uncertainties associated with age model constructions. Therefore, all ages given here are approximate (~), taking into account the dating error.
Table 1: $^{14}$C Accelerated MS dates for MD99-2266 and corresponding calibrated ages used in the age model, as published by Quillmann et al. (2010).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Depth [cm]</th>
<th>Reported Age $^{14}$C-AMS</th>
<th>Error [1σ]</th>
<th>Reservoir corrected age</th>
<th>Cal. range $^{±}$2σ</th>
<th>Average age [cal. yr BP]</th>
<th>Material dated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24 - 25</td>
<td>746</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>251 -514</td>
<td>382</td>
<td>Thyasira flexuosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 - 36</td>
<td>809</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>309 - 522</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>Thyasira flexuosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 - 74</td>
<td>1151</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>751</td>
<td>565 - 873</td>
<td>719</td>
<td>Nuculana pernula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112 - 114</td>
<td>1450</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1050</td>
<td>897 - 1133</td>
<td>1015</td>
<td>Yolida sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139 - 141</td>
<td>1640</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>1240</td>
<td>1055 - 1302</td>
<td>1178</td>
<td>Dentilium sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162 - 164</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1231 - 1508</td>
<td>1370</td>
<td>Nuculana pernula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194 - 196</td>
<td>2126</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>1726</td>
<td>1552 - 1858</td>
<td>1705</td>
<td>Thyasira sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258.5 - 259.5</td>
<td>2503</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>2103</td>
<td>2001 - 2312</td>
<td>2156</td>
<td>Asarta sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371 - 373</td>
<td>3424</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>3024</td>
<td>3136 - 3443</td>
<td>3290</td>
<td>Thyasira sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1062 - 1064</td>
<td>6098</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5698</td>
<td>6359 - 6700</td>
<td>6530</td>
<td>Nuculana buccata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1266 - 1268</td>
<td>6570</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>6170</td>
<td>6921 - 7243</td>
<td>7082</td>
<td>Nuculana buccata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1398 - 1399</td>
<td>6790</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6390</td>
<td>7209 - 7419</td>
<td>7314</td>
<td>Unidentified bivalve fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1736 - 1737</td>
<td>7640</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7240</td>
<td>7961 - 8241</td>
<td>8101</td>
<td>Nuculana sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1789 - 1790</td>
<td>7755</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>7355</td>
<td>8096 - 8353</td>
<td>8224</td>
<td>Unidentified bivalve fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1867 - 1869</td>
<td>7826</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>7426</td>
<td>8144 - 8425</td>
<td>8284</td>
<td>Nuculana pernula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2237 - 2238</td>
<td>8285</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7885</td>
<td>8646 - 8986</td>
<td>8816</td>
<td>Gastropod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2761 - 2763</td>
<td>8840</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>8440</td>
<td>9314 - 9714</td>
<td>9514</td>
<td>Dentalium sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3128 - 3130</td>
<td>9320</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>8920</td>
<td>9585 - 10,548</td>
<td>10066</td>
<td>Nuculana pernula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3794 - 3796</td>
<td>9804</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>9404</td>
<td>10,513 - 11,027</td>
<td>10,770</td>
<td>Unidentified bivalve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4 Assessing Holocene changes in marine productivity and terrestrial organic carbon inputs into an Icelandic fjord: Application of molecular and bulk organic proxies.

4.1 Introduction

Fjords play a major role in the global carbon cycle as a storage reservoir of organic carbon (OC). Fjordic sediments contain at least 12 % of the total OC which has been buried on the continental margin throughout the past 100,000 years (Nuwer & Keil, 2005). The generally high sedimentation rates prevalent in fjords are conducive to the preservation of OC (Smittenberg et al., 2004). Seasonal, or even permanent anoxic conditions of fjordic water columns, particularly of silled fjords, further contribute to the preservation of OC (Howe et al., 2010). Terrestrial (OC\textsubscript{terr}) and marine organic carbon (OC\textsubscript{mar}) is deposited in fjordic sediments, however, there is a general lack of data showing the relative abundance of OC\textsubscript{terr} and OC\textsubscript{mar} in fjord basins (Skei, 1983). Only in recent years have researchers started to elucidate the relative contributions of OC\textsubscript{terr} and OC\textsubscript{mar} to fjordic sediments (Nuwer & Keil, 2005; Smittenberg et al., 2006; Walsh et al., 2008). Elucidating relative inputs, transformation and fate of OC\textsubscript{terr} and OC\textsubscript{mar} is necessary for improved modelling of fluxes and carbon through sedimentary reservoirs, and also to better understand the importance of marine Shelf sediments as a sink for organic carbon.

Variations in the relative abundance of carbon from different carbon pools can offer insights into variable climatic conditions. Weijers et al. (2009) have shown that the relative amount of OC\textsubscript{terr} content of sediments from the Angola Basin correlate with changes of Congo river discharge, which in turn is controlled by precipitation. A similar relationship has also been observed in a southwest Norwegian fjord (Smittenberg et al., 2004). Higher mass accumulation rates
Assessing Holocene changes in marine productivity and terrestrial organic carbon inputs into an Icelandic fjord: Application of molecular and bulk organic proxies.

(MARs) of terrestrially sourced biomarkers between 1800 and 1850 AD are associated with an increasingly erosive climate due to cooling and rising precipitation in the studied area (Smittenberg et al., 2004). Iceland is situated beneath one of the two dipoles of the North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO) that describes the fluctuation of the trajectory of westerlies traversing the North Atlantic (Hurrell, 1995). During positive phases of the NAO Iceland receives more precipitation than during negative NAO phases, and these precipitation shifts may influence the amount of terrestrial sediment washed into Ísafjarðardjúp fjord. Furthermore, along with precipitation, the NAO also influences the relative importance of warm and cold water currents in the Denmark Strait (Blindheim & Malmberg, 2005). Changes in the currents influencing the sampling site, as well as changes in terrestrial sediment runoff may influence the primary production in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord, and affect the deposition of OC

Varying OCterr contributions to the sediment of core MD99-2266 throughout the Holocene are presented in this study. Recent studies have highlighted the need for a multi proxy approach to elucidate changing OCterr contributions to fjordic sediments (Belicka & Harvey, 2009; Huguet et al., 2007; Walsh et al., 2008). Therefore, the n-alkane/alkenone-index (Marret et al., 2001), the BIT-Index (Hopmans et al., 2004), as well as C/N ratios (Meyers, 1997) are employed in three binary mixing models to reconstruct OCterr contributions. The n-alkanes are derived from terrestrial leaf waxes that are transported into the sediments by fluvial and/or aeolian transport mechanisms (see n-alkane biomarker introduction, 1.2.1). Due to the vicinity of the sampling site to Iceland, it is assumed, that the majority of n-alkanes is sourced from the catchment area of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord and washed into the fjord with spring meltwater floods. The alkenones are derived from haptophyte algae (see alkenone biomarker introduction, 1.2.2) and constitute the marine component of the n-alkane/alkenone-index. The BIT-Index compares the relative amounts of branched GDGTs with the relative amount of Crenarchaeol. It is described in detail in section 1.2.3.1.

The aim of this chapter is to produce a continuous record of changing sedimentary OCterr contributions throughout the Holocene by using the n-alkane/alkenone-
index, the BIT-Index and C/N ratios. Furthermore, changes in the $OC_{mar}$ contribution are reconstructed, and using the $OC_{mar}$ reconstruction, changes in the palaeoproductivity throughout the Holocene are modelled using three different models.

It is hypothesised, that the $OC_{terr}$ and the $OC_{mar}$ contribution to the fjordic sediments have varied throughout the Holocene in response to Holocene climate change, and that these changes are reflected in the primary production of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord.

4.2 Methods

4.2.1 Mass accumulation rates

Mass accumulation rates (MARs) for TOC (mg cm$^{-2}$ a$^{-1}$) and individual biomarkers (ng cm$^{-2}$ a$^{-1}$) were calculated using Equation 17 after Rommerskirchen et al. (2003; and references therein), where $X$ is the TOC or specific biomarker concentration in mg g$^{-1}$ dry sample (mg g$^{-1}$ DS) or ng g$^{-1}$ DS, respectively, $\rho$ is dry bulk density (g cm$^{-3}$) and LSR the linear sedimentation rate (cm a$^{-1}$). The dry bulk density was obtained from the project collaborators Ursula Quillmann and Professor John T. Andrews.

$$\text{MAR} = X \cdot \rho \cdot \text{LSR}$$

Equation 17: Mass accumulation rate (MAR)

By comparing the concentration of the biomarkers (and TOC) to the MAR of the biomarkers (and TOC), dilution and concentration effects due to variable sedimentation rates can be accounted for.

4.2.2 Bulk Parameters

The total organic carbon (TOC) content and the C/N ratios of 156 MD-99-2266 samples were measured according to the methods described in section 2.1. The
mean relative standard deviation from 17 triplicate analyses is ± 2.47 % for the TOC measurements. The mean relative standard deviation of the C/N ratio is ± 0.14.

### 4.2.3 Biomarkers

The concentration of the n-alkanes and alkenones was measured according to the methods described in the methods section. The analytical error associated with the quantification of the n-alkanes and alkenones was ± 5 %. The concentration of the n-alkanes was used to calculate the ACL and the CPI values using equations 1 and 2. The ACL values in this study were calculated using the odd-chained n-alkanes with chain lengths of 25 to 35 carbon atoms, as these are the most abundant n-alkanes in all samples. The CPI values were calculated using the n-alkanes with chain lengths from 25 - 33 carbon atoms. 11 samples were analysed in triplicate and the mean error associated with the CPI and the ACL is ± 0.5 and ± 0.06, respectively.

In order to assess the contribution of organic carbon from different sources to the TOC pool in the sediment, Marret et al. (2001) developed the n-alkane/alkenone index. This index can be used to assess the relative contribution of OC$_{terr}$ vs. OC$_{mar}$ into sediments. Here this index is employed, as modified by Weijers et al. (2009), and the concentrations of the n-alkanes and alkenones is used to calculate the index. The n-alkane/alkenone index is defined as:

\[
\text{n-alkane/alkenone index} = \frac{\text{odd-chained (C$_{25}$-C$_{35}$) n-alkanes}}{[\text{odd-chained (C$_{25}$-C$_{35}$) n-alkanes}]+3(\text{C$_{37}$ alkenones})}
\]

Equation 18: n-alkane/alkenone index

The BIT-Index (branched vs. isoprenoidal tetraether index; Equation 15) compares the occurrence of branched GDGTs (glycerol-dialkyl-glycerol-tetraethers) with the occurrence of Crenarchaeol which belongs to the group of isoprenoidal GDGTs (Hopmans et al., 2004). It was measured according to Equation 15 and the
relevant compounds were measured using the methods described in section 2.3.2. Nine samples were run in triplicate and two in duplicate in order to assess the analytical error. The mean analytical error associated with the BIT-Index is ± 0.01.

4.2.4 Modelling $\text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$ contributions

The C/N ratio, $n$-alkane/alkenone-index, as well as the BIT-Index were employed in a binary mixing model to assess the contribution of terrestrial organic carbon to the total organic carbon pool of the sediment. The same binary mixing model that has previously been used by Weijers et al. (2009) is employed here to assess the terrestrial organic carbon contribution to Ísafjarðardjúp fjord. It is defined as follows:

$$f_{\text{terr}} = \frac{X_{\text{sample}} - X_{\text{Mar}}}{X_{\text{Terr}} - X_{\text{Mar}}} \cdot 100\%$$

Equation 19: Binary mixing model used to assess the relative contribution of $\text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$ to the sediment

$X_{\text{Sample}}, X_{\text{Mar}}$ and $X_{\text{Terr}}$ are the values of the sample, the marine end-member value and the terrestrial end-member value of the C/N ratio, the $n$-alkane/alkenone-index, and the BIT-Index.

4.2.5 Marine sourced organic carbon

The sedimentary TOC is comprised of two carbon pools, namely $\text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$ and organic carbon from marine sources ($\text{OC}_{\text{mar}}$). The $\text{OC}_{\text{mar}}$ content of the fjordic sediment is calculated using the following equation:

$$\text{OC}_{\text{mar}} = \text{TOC} - \text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$$

Equation 20: calculation of marine organic carbon ($\text{OC}_{\text{mar}}$)

4.3 Results

4.3.1 Bulk parameters

The linear sedimentation rates (LSR; cm·a⁻¹) of core MD99-2266 were calculated based on the calibrated ages of twenty ¹⁴C-AMS and tephra dated horizons (Figure 4.1). The linear sedimentation rates vary from 0.09 to 4.09 cm·a⁻¹. The highest sedimentation rate coincides with the deposition of the Saksunarvatn tephra at 10,180 ± 120 cal. a BP (Gronvold et al., 1995; Quillmann et al., 2010). A second peak in sedimentation rate at ~ 8250 cal. a BP coincides with a turbidite or debris flow possibly caused by an earthquake (Andrews et al., 2008). The sedimentation rates are highest in the early Holocene and decrease towards the late Holocene.

Figure 4.1: Sedimentation and mass accumulation rates of core MD99-2266. (a) LSR of core MD99-2266; black triangles indicate the ¹⁴C-AMS dated sediment horizons, (b) mass accumulation rate (MAR) of odd-chained (C25-C35) n-alkanes, (c) MAR of TOC, (d) MAR of C37 alkenones.

4.3.1.1 Total organic carbon

The MAR of TOC follow the sedimentation rate closely (Figure 4.1). The highest values are recorded during the early Holocene with the highest TOC MAR of 34 mg·cm$^{-2}$·a$^{-1}$ at ~ 10,100 cal. a BP. The total organic carbon content of the sediment core varies between 0.7 and 2.2 % throughout the Holocene (Figure 4.2). The mean TOC content is 1.2 ± 0.2 %. Over the first 2400 years the organic carbon content slowly increases before decreasing sharply from ~ 8400 to ~ 8100 cal. a BP. The TOC content fluctuates between 1 and 1.5 % from ~ 8000 and ~ 3000 cal. a BP with the exception of a TOC spike at ~ 4600 cal. a BP. The late Holocene shows a trend towards increasing TOC values.

4.3.1.2 Carbon/Nitrogen ratio

The variability of the C/N values in core MD99-2266 is shown in Figure 4.2. The C/N ratio increases throughout the first ~ 7800 years of the record from values of 3.6 to values of nearly 7. The variability of the C/N ratio increases throughout the last 4000 years of the record compared to the previous 6500 years, however, the clear tendency towards increasing C/N values is not observed. Excursions to C/N values of > 6.5 occur at ~ 3300 and from ~ 2700 to ~ 2300, and at ~ 820 cal. a BP.

Figure 4.2: Biomarker and bulk parameter variability of core MD99-2266. (a) TOC content (A.E. (1σ) = ± 0.03 %), black triangles indicate the 14C-AMS dated sediment horizons; (b) C/N ratio (A.E. (1σ) = ± 0.14), (c) BIT-Index (A.E. (1σ) = ± 0.01), (d) odd-chained (C25-C35) n-alkane/alkenone index (A.E. ± 0.016); (e) concentration of odd-chained (C25-C35) n-alkane (A.E. (1σ) = ± 5.5 %); (f) concentration of C37 alkenones (A.E. (1σ) = ± 5.5 %). Black dots signify values of individual samples; the red line indicates the moving average (MA).

4.3.2 Biomarkers

4.3.2.1 BIT-Index

Throughout the record the BIT-Index does not rise above 0.14 (Figure 4.2). The consistently low BIT-Index values indicate that the contribution of OC from soils to the sediment is generally low. The lowest values are seen in the early Holocene (Figure 4.2). The mean value between ~10,800 and ~8300 cal. a BP is 0.04 ± 0.01. BIT-Index values increase from ~8300 cal. a BP and the highest values of 0.13 and 0.14 are reached between ~4000 and ~3000 cal. a BP.

4.3.2.2 *n*-Alkanes

The initial discussion of the *n*-alkane data will focus on the identification of outliers. Figure 4.3 shows average chain length (ACL\textsubscript{25-35}, Equation 2) variations, the carbon preference index (CPI\textsubscript{25-33}, Equation 1), and the concentration of the odd-chained (C\textsubscript{25}-C\textsubscript{35}) *n*-alkanes derived from higher terrestrial plant leaf waxes.

*n*-Alkane distributions derived from terrestrial plant waxes typically have CPI values higher than 3.3 and as high as 40 (Chikaraishi & Naraoka, 2003; Collister *et al.*, 1994; Rommerskirchen *et al.*, 2006; Vogts *et al.*, 2009). CPI values of *n*-alkanes originating from higher terrestrial plants, derived from marine and lacustrine Holocene sediments exhibit CPI values greater than three (Cranwell, 1991; Fisher *et al.*, 2003; Rommerskirchen *et al.*, 2003; Smittenberg *et al.*, 2004). The CPI\textsubscript{25-33} values reported in this study range from 1.2 to 13.9 (Figure 4.3). 16 samples exhibit a CPI\textsubscript{25-33} of ≤ 3.49, which tends to coincide with very high *n*-alkane concentrations as well as with very high (30.7) and very low (27.3) ACL\textsubscript{25-35} values. Low CPI values can be a result of contamination by petrochemical products during laboratory workup of the samples or the drilling process itself (Pancost & Boot, 2004). Another source of *n*-alkane distributions with low CPI values are marine algae (Clark & Blumer, 1967). As the *n*-alkane distribution of terrestrial plant waxes usually exhibits CPI values higher than 3, samples with low (≤ 3.49) CPI\textsubscript{25-33} values are regarded as outliers because these samples do not exclusively reflect a wax signal derived from terrestrial higher plants. Consequently, the 16 samples with low CPI\textsubscript{25-33} values were not used in this, or in the following chapters.

Figure 4.3: Variations of the ACL$_{25-35}$, CPI$_{25-33}$ and the concentration of n-alkanes. The horizontal black line indicates the threshold of the CPI$_{25-33}$ (3.49). Samples falling below that threshold are considered as outliers. The analytical error (1σ) associated with the ACL$_{25-35}$, the CPI$_{25-33}$ and the n-alkane concentrations is ± 0.5, ± 0.06 and ± 5.5 %, respectively.

The average concentration of the odd-chained (C$_{25}$-C$_{35}$) n-alkanes is 537 ng·g$^{-1}$ DS (Figure 4.2). The n-alkane concentration varies between 200 and 800 ng·g$^{-1}$ DS throughout most of the Holocene (~ 10,800 to ~ 1200 cal. a BP) with one exception at ~ 6900 cal. a BP, where the concentration increases to just over 1000

ng·g\(^{-1}\) DS, and three exceptions between \(~7600\) and \(~8100\) cal. a BP, where the concentration falls to \(~150\) ng·g\(^{-1}\) DS. The MAR of the odd-chained \(n\)-alkanes mirrors the sedimentation rate (Figure 4.1). The highest values of just over 1000 and 680 ng·cm\(^{-2}\)·a\(^{-1}\) are recorded at \(~10,100\) and \(~8200\) cal. a BP respectively, correlating with the high sedimentation rates at those times.

4.3.2.3 Alkenones

The mean combined concentration of the C\(_{37:2}^\text{-}\) and C\(_{37:3}^\text{-}\) alkenones is 1134 ng·g\(^{-1}\) DS throughout the Holocene, and the alkenone concentration is 20 to 50 % higher than the \(n\)-alkane concentration indicating, that the contribution of marine organic carbon has continually been higher throughout the Holocene than the contribution of terrestrial organic carbon to the sediment. In contrast to the \(n\)-alkane concentration record, the record of the C\(_{37}^\text{-}\) alkenone concentration shows a higher variability (Figure 4.2). The highest concentration of alkenones of 3000 ng·g\(^{-1}\) DS is recorded at \(~9000\) cal. a BP, and the lowest concentration of 120 ng·g\(^{-1}\) DS is recorded at 8200 cal. a BP.

The MAR of the sum of the C\(_{37:3}^\text{-}\) and C\(_{37:2}^\text{-}\) alkenones follows variations in the sedimentation rate in the similar way the MAR of the odd-chained \(n\)-alkanes does (Figure 4.1). The C\(_{37:4}^\text{-}\) alkenone was not detected in the majority of the sediment samples. Therefore its concentration was not used at all in this chapter. During the early Holocene, from \(~10,800\) to \(~7000\) cal. a BP, the variability of the alkenone MAR is higher than during the rest of the record. 2213 and 1600 ng·cm\(^{-2}\)·a\(^{-1}\) are the highest alkenone MARs and they are recorded at \(~10,100\) and \(~9000\) cal. a BP respectively. The high MAR of alkenones at \(~10,100\) cal. a BP is associated with the deposition of the Saksunarvatn tephra and does not reflect an increase in alkenone production. In contrast, the high MAR at 9000 cal. a BP coincides with high alkenone concentrations (Figure 4.2) and genuinely reflects a period of increased alkenone production.

4.3.2.4 \textit{n-alkane/alkenone-index}

The total concentrations of the odd-chained (C_{25}-C_{35}) \textit{n}-alkanes and the C_{37} alkenones were used to calculate the \textit{n-alkane/alkenone-index} (Figure 4.2). High values indicate increased OC_{terr} input, while lower values suggest a higher proportion of OC_{mar} input. The average value of the index throughout the Holocene is 0.15. The highest fluctuation in the index is seen between \sim 10,800 and \sim 8000 cal. a BP owing to the high variability of the C_{37} alkenone concentration during that interval. The highest \textit{n-alkane/alkenone-index} values occur between 9000 and 8000 cal. a BP. Throughout most of the Holocene the \textit{n-alkane/alkenone index} values are below 0.3 indicating that OC_{mar} input dominates over OC_{terr} input. The \textit{n-alkane/alkenone-index} may underestimate the OC_{mar} contribution if the reasonable assumption is made, that alkenones are preferentially degraded compared to \textit{n-alkanes} (Hoefs \textit{et al}., 2002; Sinninghe Damsté \textit{et al}., 2002a).

4.3.3 \textbf{Modelling the terrestrial organic carbon contribution to the sediments of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord}

The percentage of terrestrial organic carbon contributing to the sedimentary TOC pool as estimated by the binary mixing model (section 4.2.4), employing the three different proxies, is shown in Figure 4.4.

Figure 4.4: Estimates of the OC\textsubscript{terr} contribution to the sedimentary TOC pool using a binary mixing model approach. Instrumental errors are propagated through the binary mixing model; (a) OC\textsubscript{terr} estimate using the n-alkane/alkenone index ($1\sigma = \pm 1.6 \%$). Black triangles indicate the $^{14}$C dated sediment horizons; (b) the BIT-Index ($1\sigma = \pm 1.1 \%$) and (c) the C/N ratios ($1\sigma = \pm 2.2 \%$). Black dots are individual sample values; the red line indicates the moving average.

4.3.3.1 \textit{n}-alkane/alkenone index

The mean \(O_{\text{C terr}}\) contribution to the marine sediments, and its standard deviation estimated by the \(n\)-alkane/alkenone index is \(14 \pm 6\%\) (Figure 4.4). The \(O_{\text{C terr}}\) contribution estimated by this proxy is highest in the oldest part of the record, from \(\sim 10,800\) to \(\sim 8000\) cal. a BP. This proxy is the only one showing \(O_{\text{C terr}}\) estimates higher than 30\% in the early Holocene, between \(\sim 9000\) and \(\sim 8000\) cal. a BP.

4.3.3.2 BIT-Index

The mean estimated \(O_{\text{C terr}}\) contribution to the fjordic sediment and its standard deviation is \(8 \pm 3\%\) when using the BIT-Index in the binary mixing model (Figure 4.4). The \(O_{\text{C terr}}\) contributions remain low during the early Holocene until \(\sim 8500\) cal a BP at which point the \(O_{\text{C terr}}\) estimates sharply increase. The \(O_{\text{C terr}}\) contributions continually increase until \(\sim 3000\) cal a BP, before slowly decreasing again.

4.3.3.3 C/N Ratio

\(O_{\text{C terr}}\) estimates show the highest variability when using C/N ratios (Figure 4.4). The mean estimated \(O_{\text{C terr}}\) contribution to the sediment and the standard deviation is \(23 \pm 14\%\). In the early Holocene some of the estimated \(O_{\text{C terr}}\) values are negative. From \(\sim 8000\) to \(\sim 4000\) cal. a BP the C/N ratio estimated \(O_{\text{C terr}}\) increases from below 10 to above 40\%. In the latter part of the record the estimated \(O_{\text{C terr}}\) remains high.

4.3.4 Sedimentary \(O_{\text{C mar}}\) content and modelling of Palaeoproductivity

Using the estimated \(O_{\text{C mar}}\) content, the marine palaeoproductivity (PP) of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord was estimated. The mean estimated \(O_{\text{C terr}}\) values derived from the three binary mixing models were used to calculate the \(O_{\text{C mar}}\) content of MD99-2266 using equation Equation 20. The MARs of TOC, \(O_{\text{C terr}}\) and \(O_{\text{C mar}}\) are shown in Figure 4.5. Throughout the Holocene the MARs of TOC, \(O_{\text{C mar}}\) and \(O_{\text{C terr}}\) correlate with the sedimentation rate (Figure 4.1). The linear regression between

$\text{OC}_{\text{mar}}$ and sedimentation rate is very strong ($r^2 = 0.95$), while the linear regression between $\text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$ and sedimentation rate is much weaker ($r^2 = 0.59$).

Figure 4.5: Mass accumulation rates of total, marine- and terrestrial organic carbon

Three different models were used to estimate palaeoproductivity. Based on 26 analysis of surface sediments, Müller & Suess (1979) found the following relationship between $\text{OC}_{\text{mar}}$ and marine primary production [gC·m$^{-2}$·a$^{-1}$]:

$$\text{marine primary production} = \frac{\text{OC}_{\text{mar}} \cdot \text{DBD}}{0.003 \cdot \text{LSR}^{0.3}}$$

Equation 21: Marine primary production after Müller & Suess (1979)

$\text{OC}_{\text{mar}}$ is the marine organic carbon content [%], DBD is dry bulk density [g·cm$^{-3}$] and LSR is the linear sedimentation rate [cm·ka$^{-1}$]. By combining the model of Müller & Suess (1979; Equation 21) with organic carbon flux variations depending on the water depth (Betzer et al., 1984), Stein (1986) produced a model incorporating changing water depth, i.e. residence time of OC in the water column:

\[
PP = 5.31 \cdot (OC_{\text{mar}} \cdot DBD)^{0.71} \cdot LSR^{0.07} \cdot D^{0.45}
\]

Equation 22: Palaeoproductivity after Stein (1986)

In this model, PP does not only depend on $OC_{\text{mar}}$, LSR and DBD (units identical to the ones in Equation 21: Marine primary production after Müller & Suess (1979)), but also on the water depth $D$ [m]. Using this model, early Holocene sea level change in the Ísafjarðardjúp fjord as a response to final deglaciation as well as the isostatic rebound of Iceland (Quillmann et al., 2010) is considered in the palaeoproductivity estimate (Figure 4.6). Quillmann et al. (2010) show that the relative sea level decreased by ~ 30 meters between ~10,700 cal. a BP and ~8900 cal. a BP. Subsequently relative sea level increased again and reached its contemporary level at ~ 5700 cal. a BP. Assuming a linear sea level decrease and subsequent increase, the relative sea level change was calculated using today’s sea level as a reference point.

The final model used to estimate palaeoproductivity was developed by (Knies & Mann, 2002; Equation 23):

\[
PP = \left( \frac{OC_{\text{mar}} \cdot 0.378 \cdot DBD \cdot LSR \cdot D^{0.63}}{1 - \left( \frac{1}{0.037 \cdot LSR^{1.5} + 1} \right)} \right)^{0.71}
\]


This is based on the two models previously described, but also on studies by Betts & Holland (1991) and Johnson-Ibach (1982). Besides the carbon flux, this model considers dilution effects depending on the amount of inorganic material in the water column, and the burial efficiency, which increases with increasing sedimentation rates.
Using the estimated OC\textsubscript{mar} content, the marine palaeoproduction (PP) of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord can be estimated. Using the model published by Müller & Suess (1979) the palaeoproduction in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord throughout the Holocene was estimated. The PP varies between 35 and 80 gC·m\textsuperscript{-2}·a\textsuperscript{-1}. The model published by Stein (1986) considers water depth changes and suggests, that on average 3.4 gC·m\textsuperscript{-2}·a\textsuperscript{-1} are lost due to degradation processes in the water column. During periods of very low sedimentation rates in the middle and late Holocene, the model predicts a lower palaeoproduction than the model by Müller & Suess (1979). The model by Knies & Mann (2002) provides palaeoproduction estimates which are on average nearly four times higher than those provided by the other two models. The modelled palaeoproduction variability follows the mass accumulation rates of OC\textsubscript{mar} and TOC (Figure 4.5). The model indicates that the early Holocene was characterised by high primary productivity followed by a decrease throughout the middle Holocene.

Figure 4.6: Palaeoproductivity of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord using three different models after (a) Müller & Suess (1979), (b) Stein (1986) and (c) Knies & Mann (2002). The modelled palaeoproductivity is subject to the errors associated with the estimated $OC_{\text{ter}}$ content and the resultant $OC_{\text{mar}}$ estimations.

4.4 Discussion

4.4.1 Terrestrial organic carbon contribution to the fjordic sediment

The estimated percentile terrestrial organic fraction \( f_{\text{Terr}} \) depends on the end-member values employed in the binary mixing model. For the \( n \)-alkane/alkenone-index, \( X_{\text{Terr}} \) is 1 and \( X_{\text{Mar}} \) is 0. These end-member values are used under the assumptions that the odd-chained \( (C_{25}-C_{35}) \) \( n \)-alkanes do not have a marine source, alkenones are produced \textit{in situ} by marine haptophytes, and that there is no, or negligible input of alkenones from lakes (Castañeda & Schouten, 2011). Furthermore, it is assumed that both \( n \)-alkanes and alkenones are a representative fraction of the terrestrial and marine OC contribution into the sediment and that the concentration of these compounds varies in step with changes of \( \text{OC}_{\text{terr}} \) and \( \text{OC}_{\text{mar}} \) contributions.

The \( X_{\text{Terr}} \) value used to evaluate the terrestrial OC input via the BIT-Index is 0.91 and not 1, as Crenarchaeol is not only found in marine environments, but also in soils (Weijers \textit{et al.}, 2009; Weijers \textit{et al.}, 2006b). 0 is used as the marine end-member value assuming that the vast majority of branched GDGTs are produced by organisms living on land. However, as discussed in the introduction, branched GDGTs likely have a marine source as well which means that the use of 0 as a marine end-member value may not be appropriate. Furthermore, Fietz \textit{et al.} (2012; accepted for publication) have shown that the concentration of Crenarchaeol in marine sediments co varies with the concentration of the branched GDGTs used in the BIT-Index. The linear regression \( (r^2 = 0.75) \) between the relative abundance of Crenarchaeol and the combined relative abundances of the branched GDGTs used in the calculation of the BIT-Index confirms the co variance of the concentrations of Crenarchaeol and branched GDGTs in the sediment core studied here. One explanation for the global relationship between the BIT-Index and the Crenarchaeol concentration is, that Thaumarchaeota may be more productive during periods where more terrestrial matter is washed into the water column, as indicated by high amounts of branched GDGTs (Fietz \textit{et al.}, 2012 accepted for publication). In the fjord studied here, this constitutes a plausible

explanation, due to the proximity of land. Throughout the Holocene, the BIT-Index slowly increases. Under the assumption that most, if not all branched GDGTs are produced by terrestrial bacteria, a faster increase in the concentration of the branched GDGTs compared to the concentration increase of Crenarchaeol does however suggest an increasing $OC_{terr}$ flux throughout the Holocene.

In the terrestrial realm the organisms producing the biomarkers used to calculate the BIT-Index are specific to soil and peat environments (Hopmans et al., 2004). Therefore, if the BIT-Index indeed shows increased terrestrial input, then that contribution comes from soils and peats. Thus results of the binary mixing model employing the BIT-Index likely underestimate the amount of terrestrially derived OC contributing to the TOC pool.

The C/N ratio does not reflect the amount of OC in a system, but rather the amount of nitrogen (Perdue & Koprivnjak, 2007). It is the N/C ratio that reflects the amount of OC. Since the C/N ratio is more commonly used in the scientific literature, in this study Weijers et al. (2009) is followed in giving the C/N ratio in the text, but using the N/C ratio to calculate $f_{Terr}$. The C/N ratio has been used to distinguish between marine and terrestrially sourced OM (Meyers, 1997). Different OM pools have widely varying C/N ratios (Lamb et al., 2006), with typical C/N values for algae between 4 and 10, while vascular land plants have C/N values of $\geq 20$ (Meyers, 1994). No C/N ratios of marine organisms have been measured in the Denmark Strait. In order to be sure, that the marine end-member of the C/N ratio exclusively represents a marine source, 4 is used as the representative value of $X_{Mar}$. This value is used under the assumption, that algae are the sole or at least main contributor of marine sourced OC to the sediment.

Table 2: C/N values of different samples from terrestrial sources in northwest Iceland. The C/N value of the Sedge Carex cf. rariflora (*) is used as a terrestrial end-member value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample type</th>
<th>No. of samples</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>C/N Ratio</th>
<th>Literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Terrestrial Plants</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>64°32' N; 22°31' W</td>
<td>41.3 - 72.6</td>
<td>(Langdon et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moss Warnstorfia exannulata</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>66°06' N; 22°23' W</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>(Skrzypek et al., 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segde Carex cf. rariflora*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>66°06' N; 22°23' W</td>
<td>48*</td>
<td>(Skrzypek et al., 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peat (upper 10 cm)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64°32' N; 22°31' W</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>(Langdon et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>64°32' N; 22°31' W</td>
<td>16.5 - 22</td>
<td>(Langdon et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carex Peat</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>66°06' N; 22°23' W</td>
<td>33 - 44</td>
<td>(Skrzypek et al., 2008)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The variability of possible $X_{\text{Terr}}$ end-member values for use in the binary mixing model employing the C/N ratio is comparatively larger than the variability of $X_{\text{Mar}}$ values. C/N values from two studies which took place in northwest Iceland and comprise a total of 18 samples are summarised in Table 2. C/N values of peat samples from the vicinity of Drangajökull glacier on Vestfirdir peninsular vary between 44 and 33 (Skrzypek et al., 2008). The same study shows that the sedge Carex cf. rariflora, which dominates the wetland environment near Drangajökull, has a C/N value of 48, while the value of the dominant moss (Warnstorfia exannulata) is 62. C/N values of plants from western Iceland vary between 72.6 and 41.3, while peat has a C/N value of 15.4 and the C/N values of three soil samples vary between 22 and 16.5 (Langdon et al., 2010). Most soils in Iceland have C/N ratios between 11 and 17 (Pitty, 1979). Due to the large variety of C/N values from different terrestrial carbon sources, the choice of a “true” C/N value,

representing the total terrestrial organic carbon is difficult. In this study the C/N value of the sedge Carex cf. rariflora which today dominates the wetland environment north of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord is chosen (Skrzypek et al., 2008). It is assumed that the vegetation of the catchment area of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord has not undergone major changes throughout the Holocene, and that sedge type vegetation has therefore been a constant source of terrestrial input into the fjordic sediments. This assumption is supported by pollen analysis by Caseldine et al. (2003) who show that 80 % of the vegetation on Vestfirdir Peninsular was made up of sedge and shrub type plants throughout most of the Holocene. If a C/N value typical for Icelandic soils (C/N = 15) is chosen as the terrestrial end-member for the binary mixing model, then $f_{\text{terr}}$ increases by 20 %. The varying results depending on the choice of different end-members show, that this model underestimates $OC_{\text{terr}}$ by possibly as much as 20 % when using the C/N value of sedge. This is expected, as plants, as well as soils and peat bogs all represent terrestrial carbon sources for the fjordic sediment. Since the choice of different end-members for the binary mixing model has a profound effect on the result, $OC_{\text{terr}}$ estimates using C/N ratios have to be interpreted with caution.

The results of the different biomarker proxies employed in the binary mixing model to produce $OC_{\text{terr}}$ estimates throughout the Holocene are discussed in the following sections.

4.4.1.1 n-Alkane/Alkenone index

The $n$-alkane/alkenone index indicates the highest $OC_{\text{terr}}$ contribution in the early Holocene (Figure 4.4). With the exception of the period between ~ 9500 and ~ 9000 years ago, the lowest concentrations of $C_{37}$-alkenones in the sediment are recorded in the early Holocene. During the same time period the concentrations of the n-alkanes range very close to the mean concentration of n-alkanes of the whole Holocene. Thus, the estimated high $OC_{\text{terr}}$ contribution in this part of the record is not caused by an actual high terrigenous input into sediments, but rather by low $C_{37}$-alkenone concentrations. The high $OC_{\text{terr}}$ contribution estimated for the

early part of the record may therefore be a result of adverse growing conditions for alkenone producing haptophytes. This explanation is supported by reduced salinity of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord waters caused by meltwater events, that had a strong influence on the fjordic environment before ~ 8000 cal. a BP (Quillmann et al., 2010). The influx of meltwater may have adversely affected the growing conditions of alkenone-producing algae. The estimated $OC_{terr}$ contribution between ~ 8000 and ~ 1200 cal. a BP fluctuates between ~10 and ~20 %. During the last ~ 1000 years of the record the concentration of the n-alkanes increases and this increase of terrestrially derived matter is reflected in a gradual increase of the $OC_{terr}$ contribution which nearly reaches 30 % at ~ 300 cal. a BP. The two periods of relatively high estimated $OC_{terr}$ values due to low alkenone concentration in the early Holocene and high n-alkane concentrations in the late Holocene highlight that the estimates of $OC_{terr}$ into sediment must be assessed cautiously when using this approach.

4.4.1.2 BIT-Index

Compared to the other two binary mixing model estimates of the fraction of $OC_{terr}$, the BIT-Index provides the lowest values over the length of the record (Figure 4.4). This is an expected result, as the BIT-Index reflects changing contributions of soil organic matter only (Walsh et al., 2008; Weijers et al., 2006b). The relationship between the concentrations of the Crenarchaeol and the branched GDGTs observed in this study, also causes lower BIT-Index values. The numerical value of Crenarchaeol is found in the denominator of the BIT-Index equation (Equation 15). An increase in the relative abundance of Crenarchaeol therefore causes lower BIT-Index values. Furthermore, it is not conclusively resolved whether a linear relationship exists between the concentration of branched GDGTs and the concentration of $OC_{terr}$ (Weijers et al., 2009). In other words it is not certain whether a 50 % decrease of $OC_{terr}$ input leads to a 50 % decrease in the concentration of branched GDGTs. This constitutes another reason for why the BIT-Index might give lower $OC_{terr}$ estimates.

4.4.1.3 **C/N Ratio**

$OC_{terr}$ estimates show the highest variability when using C/N ratios (Figure 4.4). The C/N values of the samples which produce negative $OC_{terr}$ values are lower than the $X_{Mar}$ end member value used, explaining the negative $OC_{terr}$ estimates in the early Holocene. An explanation for very low C/N values is that the contribution of bacterial organic matter to the total organic matter pool can, in conjunction with very low terrestrially derived organic matter, cause very low C/N values. Lamb et al. (2006) show that bacterial C/N values can be lower than 4.

The $OC_{terr}$ increase between ~ 8000 to ~ 4000 cal. a BP based on changing C/N ratios may indicate a deteriorating climate. In a lacustrine environment C/N values have been shown to increase with decreasing temperatures (Axford et al., 2009). Axford et al. (2009) attribute the changing C/N values to either changes in primary production or changes in the flux of terrestrial material being transported into the lacustrine sediments. Thus, increasing C/N values throughout the Holocene are associated with deteriorating climatic conditions, as discussed in the following section.

4.4.2 Variations of $OC_{terr}$ in response to environmental and/or anthropogenic influences.

The three model approaches used to estimate the amount of organic carbon derived from terrestrial sources show divergent results highlighting the strengths and weaknesses of the individual proxies applied to the problem of quantifying $OC_{terr}$ input. By combining the three estimates for $OC_{terr}$ into one record showing the mean estimate of $OC_{terr}$ to the fjordic sediment, the closest approximation of the correct input of $OC_{terr}$, that the use of the molecular tools applied here can provide, is given (Figure 4.7). Only the samples (n=137) where all biomarker data and bulk parameters are available, were used to produce the combined record showing the $OC_{terr}$ estimate.

Different biomarker molecules are more or less susceptible to degradation in the water column and the topmost layers of sediments, particularly in oxic environments (Hoefs et al., 2002; Sinninghe Damsté et al., 2002a). This may well contribute to the uncertainty margin of the combined $OC_{terr}$ estimate shown in Figure 4.7. However, the study site has a low water depth equating to short residence times of biomarker molecules in the water column, as well as high sedimentation rates which promote a quick burial of the molecules, removing them from the biologically active topmost layer of sediment (Zonneveld et al., 2010). Therefore it is suggested, that the degradation of biomarker molecules does not lead to large errors, when estimating the $OC_{terr}$ input. Transport times of the different molecules to the sediments are considered. Ísafjarðardjúp fjord is a silled fjord that drains most of the Vestfirdir Peninsular (Quillmann et al., 2010). Most of the terrestrially derived biomarker molecules are thought to derive from the Peninsula itself. Furthermore, due to the sheltered nature of the fjord it is assumed, that most of the marine biomarkers are produced in the fjord itself and that only a negligible amount is laterally transported to the site. Due to the short transport distances it is assumed, that the differences in transport time of the different biomarkers to the site is years and decades, rather than centuries. The temporal resolution of the combined $OC_{terr}$ variability is greater than 50 years, and therefore probably not high enough to be affected by the proposed short transport time of the different molecules. Furthermore, the temporal uncertainty associated with the age model (mean $2\sigma$ error: 165 cal. a) is larger than the assumed transport times.

Figure 4.7: Mean estimated $\text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$ input into the fjordic sediments plotted against the summer insolation change at 60° N (Laskar et al., 2004). The shaded area indicates the uncertainty (standard deviation from the mean) that arises from combing the estimates of the three $\text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$ proxies. The Little Ice Age, the Medieval Climate Anomaly and the 8.2 ka event are indicated.

The combined record of $\text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$ estimates shows two periods where the $\text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$ content in the sediment rises. Throughout the early Holocene, from $\sim$ 10,700 to $\sim$ 8800 cal. a BP, the $\text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$ contribution to the TOC pool of the sediment increases from 2 to 18%. The early Holocene was characterised by high Northern Hemisphere summer insolation and glaciers on Iceland were continually retreating (Geirsdottir et al., 2009). The retreat of glaciers on Iceland freed up land area for soil formation and subsequent increase in vegetation cover. An increase in the pollen concentration from lacustrine sediments from Vestfirdir, beginning at $\sim$ 9500 $^{14}$C years BP ($\sim$ 11,000 cal. a BP), as well as an increase in the concentration of *Betula sp.* pollen commencing at $\sim$ 9800 cal. a BP in central northern Iceland has previously been reported (Caseldine et al., 2003; Langdon et al., 2010). Increasing amounts of soil and plant material provide an explanation for the rising portion of $\text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$ in the early Holocene.
From ~ 8600 to ~ 8000 cal. a BP the contribution of \( \text{OC}_{\text{terr}} \) decreases. Several marine archives from the Denmark Strait and the north Icelandic Shelf have recorded either one prolonged (~ 500 year long) cooling event centred around 8200 cal. a BP (Giraudeau et al., 2000; Knudsen et al., 2004; Ólafsdóttir et al., 2010), or a number of shorter cooling events (Jennings et al., 2011). Based on chironomidae assemblages, temperatures in northwest Iceland decreased slightly at ~ 8200 cal. a BP (Caseldine et al., 2003), and at ~ 8500 cal. a BP (Langdon et al., 2010). This downturn of climate could have caused the development of soil reservoirs and vegetation cover to halt, or even reverse, thus decreasing the amount of \( \text{OC}_{\text{terr}} \) contribution to the sediment. Indeed, Hallsdottir (1995) notes, that the development towards subalpine birch woodland suddenly halted ~ 7500 \(^{14}\text{C}\) years (~ 8300 cal. a BP) ago. Ólafsdóttir et al. (2001) have modelled a dramatic decrease in vegetation cover at ~ 8000 cal. a BP. This explanation is supported by an increased soil organic matter contribution to the sediments as indicated by the BIT-Index (Figure 4.4) in this study. Decreased vegetation cover would have led to more soil erosion and thus to higher input of soil organic carbon into the sediments.

Despite the short, cold interval causing a decrease of the \( \text{OC}_{\text{terr}} \) contribution as previously discussed, the period from ~ 8600 to ~ 5400 cal. a BP was regarded as the warmest episode of the Holocene (Kaufman et al., 2004; Knudsen et al., 2008). This warm climate was conducive to extensive soil and vegetation development on Iceland (Caseldine et al., 2003; Hallsdottir, 1995; Wastl et al., 2001). This development would have stored up carbon in soil reservoirs, providing a source of \( \text{OC}_{\text{terr}} \), and likely explains the continued increase in the fraction of estimated \( \text{OC}_{\text{terr}} \) to the fjordic sediments.

The marked increase of \( \text{OC}_{\text{terr}} \) input to the sediments after ~ 5000 cal. a BP is attributed to the climatic deterioration following the Holocene thermal maximum which is apparent in marine as well as terrestrial records (Jennings et al., 2002; Justwan et al., 2008; Principato, 2008; Wastl et al., 2001). The deteriorating climate affected caused accelerated soil degradation during the neoglacial.
the climate deteriorated soils started to freeze and dry out periodically. This process made the soils and vegetation cover more susceptible to erosion by high velocity winds (Ólafsdóttir & Gudmundsson, 2002). The contribution of soil derived $O_{C_{terr}}$ as indicated by the BIT-Index increases steadily from ~ 6000 to ~ 3000 cal. a BP (Figure 4.2), confirming the process of soil erosion in contributing a significant amount of $O_{C_{terr}}$ to the fjordic sediment. A second explanation for the continued increase of $O_{C_{terr}}$ into the sediment is provided by changes in vegetation cover. Birch woodland was in retreat throughout the Neoglacialation shown by decreasing Betula sp. pollen concentrations (Hallsdottir, 1995; Hallsdóttir et al., 2005). In the latter half of the Holocene heathland and mires expanded and in the lowlands woods were replaced and buried by peat (Hallsdóttir et al., 2005). Changing soil and vegetation types as well as increased amounts of peat could have caused increased amounts of $O_{C_{terr}}$ to be transported into the fjord, compounding the effects of increased soil erosion as discussed above.

The sharp increase in the estimated contribution of $O_{C_{terr}}$ to the fjordic sediments between ~ 1200 and ~ 600 cal. a BP was caused by anthropogenic actions and/or climatic fluctuations. The period from ~ 1100 to ~ 550 cal. a BP is known as the medieval climate anomaly (MCA; Hughes & Diaz, 1994), which was characterised by warm climate throughout Europe (Buntgen et al., 2011; Graham et al., 2011). The Norse established settlements on Iceland at around ~ AD 870 (~ 1080 cal a BP; Andrews et al., 2001). Domestic land use on Iceland has been shown to cause increased soil erosion (Dugmore et al., 2000). The first generation of settlers cleared woodland to make space for farmland (Hallsdóttir et al., 2005). The sharp human driven vegetation change is probably reflected by a drastic rise in the odd chained $n$-alkane concentration at ~ 1200 cal. a BP (Figure 4.2). The error (2σ, Table 1) of the two closest dated sediment horizons at 1370 and 1178 cal. a BP is ± 138 and ± 124 cal. a BP, respectively. Within the dating errors, the timing of the rise of the $n$-alkane concentration coincides with the first settlement of Iceland. Increased soil erosion, along with possible burning of woodland to make space for pastures and fields could therefore explain increased amounts of $O_{C_{terr}}$ in the sediments.

A second explanation is provided by the drastic change in climate itself. The ameliorated climate of the MCA has been associated with a prevailing positive North Atlantic oscillation (NAO) phase (Trouet et al., 2009). Throughout the period of instrumental measurements of the NAO, positive NAO phases have been associated with increased precipitation in Iceland (Hurrell, 1995). If the prevailing positive NAO mode throughout the MCA caused increased precipitation, more terrestrial runoff would have resulted in a higher amount of \( \text{OC}_{\text{terr}} \) to be washed into the fjord. This mechanism provides a second explanation for high amounts of sedimentary \( \text{OC}_{\text{terr}} \) during the MCA.

### 4.4.3 Mass accumulation rates of marine and terrestrial OC

The mass accumulation rates of TOC, \( \text{OC}_{\text{mar}} \) and \( \text{OC}_{\text{terr}} \) are shown in Figure 4.5. The close correlation between the \( \text{OC}_{\text{mar}} \) MAR and the sedimentation rate suggests that the sedimentation rate, i.e. the amount of material reaching the sediment is the main factor controlling the \( \text{OC}_{\text{mar}} \) content in the fjordic sediment, rather than primary production itself.

The high sedimentation rate implies a large flux of inorganic terrestrial material being washed into the fjord, carrying with it nutrients which are essential for primary production. Thus, increased terrestrial runoff can cause increased primary production and subsequent increased sedimentation of \( \text{OC}_{\text{mar}} \). The link between the nutrient supply and high sedimentation rates has previously been suggested by Quillmann et al. (2010). They show that the benthic foraminifera species *F. fusiformis*, which is associated with an increased nutrient supply, is most abundant during the early Holocene while sedimentation rates are high.

In addition to the primary productivity, the preservation of TOC in sediments is also controlled by the oxygenation of the water column as well as sinking speed of OC, and by high flux and deposition rates of inorganic material (Knies et al., 2003; Stein, 1990; Stein et al., 1986). In an oxygenated water column more organic matter is decomposed compared to an anoxic or euxinic water column. Increased

...flux speeds through the water column as well as increased burial rates increase the amount of OM being buried without being decomposed. Increased amounts of inorganic material favour this process as this material can form aggregates with the OM and increase sinking speeds, and burial rates (see review by Zonneveld et al., 2010 and references therein). Thus high sedimentation rates favour the deposition of labile marine organic matter which explains the close correlation between the high sedimentation rates and the OC\textsubscript{mar} MAR. The weak correlation between the MAR of OC\textsubscript{terr} and the sedimentation rate indicates that the OC\textsubscript{terr} content of the fjords sediment is not controlled by sedimentary processes but rather forced by climatic variations as discussed above.

### 4.4.4 Marine paleoproductivity

The three models employed to estimate palaeoproductivity assume that the water column is oxygenated (Figure 4.6). This may not be true for Ísafjarðardjúp fjord, as the water exchange of fjords, particularly silled fjords is restricted (Howe et al., 2010). Furthermore, the water column within the fjord may be stratified for at least part of the year (Cottier et al., 2010). Restricted water exchange, as well as a stratified water column can result in suboxic or even anoxic conditions which are conducive to the preservation of OM in sediments (Bralower & Thierstein, 1984; Zonneveld et al., 2010). Thus all the models used in this study may overestimate the palaeoproductivity of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord. Furthermore, all models used here were conceived for open ocean environments rather than fjordic systems. Since open ocean environments are very different from fjordic environments, i.e. oceans tend to have lower sedimentation rates, lower primary production and less terrigenous input, the quantitative palaeoproductivity estimates must be interpreted with caution.

The model published by Knies & Mann (2002) has previously been used to estimate the palaeoproductivity in areas exhibiting very high sedimentation rates (Knies et al., 2003), and may therefore be the most suited model to estimate palaeoproductivity in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord. The model by Knies & Mann (2002) provides palaeoproductivity estimates which are on average nearly four times...
higher than those provided by the other two models (Figure 4.6). Satellite data shows that annual primary production in the waters surrounding Iceland is between ~200 and ~300 gC m\(^{-2}\) a\(^{-1}\) today (Longhurst et al., 1995; Sathyendranath et al., 1995; Schlüter et al., 2000). The Knies & Mann (2002) model produces average palaeoproductivity values of 170 gC·m\(^{-2}\)·a\(^{-1}\) in the first 100 years of the record. Based on the comparison of the modelled palaeoproductivities of the different models with today’s primary production estimates it is suggested that the model provided by Knies & Mann (2002) is the most suitable model to estimate paleoproductivity in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord. All further discussion on primary productivity variations throughout the Holocene will be based on the results of that model (Figure 4.6). Variations in palaeoproductivity correlate closely with changing MARs of OC\(_{\text{mar}}\) showing that the degradation of OM which affects the export of OC\(_{\text{mar}}\) from the surface to the sediments must have been more or less constant throughout the Holocene.

The primary production in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord may have been as high as 300 gC·m\(^{-2}\)·a\(^{-1}\) between ~10,000 and ~8000 cal. a BP. Similar high primary production values are found in the arctic today in areas with a high supply of nutrients due to for example upwelling or riverine input (Wollenburg et al., 2004; references therein). The peak in primary production at ~ 8250 cal. a BP coincides with a debris flow as discussed by Andrews et al. (2008) and is probably an artefact. However, this is superimposed on a period or high productivity between ~ 10,000 and ~ 8000 ca a BP. The production of marine organic carbon is linked to the amount of nutrients being washed into the fjord. Thus the PP is high in the early Holocene due to the high amounts of terrigenous material being washed into the fjord as shown by the close correlation between OC\(_{\text{mar}}\) and the sedimentation rate.

Besides the autochthonous supply of nutrients, an allochthonous supply of nutrients may also have played a major role in affecting palaeoproductivity throughout the Holocene. A maximum in primary production from 8000 to 6000 cal. a BP in the Andfjord on the northwest Norwegian coast has been attributed to a strong inflow of nutrient rich Atlantic water (Knies, 2005). Further north in the Fram Strait times of high primary productivity have also been associated with an
increased nutrient supply (Wollenburg et al., 2004). The primary production at the studied site rises dramatically from below 200 to 300 gC m$^{-2}$a$^{-1}$ at 10,200 cal. a BP. At the same time the Irminger Current, that supplies Atlantic water to the Denmark Strait fully penetrated the area (Ólafsdóttir et al., 2010). After ~ 8000 cal. a BP the primary production decreases and reaches values varying around 100 gC m$^{-2}$a$^{-1}$ at ~ 3000 cal. a BP, coinciding with a diminishing influence of the Irminger current in the waters surrounding northwest Iceland (Giraudeau et al., 2004; Koc et al., 1993; Ólafsdóttir et al., 2010). Today Atlantic water is the main source of nutrients to the north of Iceland (Giraudeau et al., 2004; references therein). This is compelling evidence that the long-term changes in primary production at the site studied here have been forced by variations in the nutrient supply brought about by either Arctic or Atlantic water masses dominating the area. Furthermore, this interpretation correlates with contemporary observations, whereby the primary production on the North Icelandic Shelf is greater in years, when warm Atlantic waters dominate it (Jónsson & Valdimarsson, 2010; reference therein). The strength of Atlantic water masses has been influenced by changing climate forcing factors such as changes in northern Hemisphere insolation (Koc & Jansen, 1994), and changes in the strength of the Meridional overturning circulation (Bianchi & McCave, 1999; Hoogakker et al., 2011), but also by variations in atmospheric circulation patterns in the Denmark Strait (Blindheim & Malmberg, 2005). Therefore, changes in the amount of primary production throughout the Holocene may have at least indirectly been forced by climatic change.

4.5 Conclusion

In this study the contributions of organic carbon derived from terrestrial, as well as from marine sources to Ísafjarðardjúp fjord sediments have been estimated. Three biomarker and bulk proxy datasets in binary mixing models were used to calculate the contribution of $\text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$ to the TOC pool. Subsequently the results of the three models were combined to produce the most accurate $\text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$ estimate possible.

The estimated $\text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$ contribution to the sediment increases throughout the Holocene to a maximum of 25 %. Furthermore, the $\text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$ influx into the sediments
Assessing Holocene changes in marine productivity and terrestrial organic carbon inputs into an Icelandic fjord: Application of molecular and bulk organic proxies.

is not strongly correlated with sedimentation rate but rather controlled by climatic changes. Retreating glaciers and an ameliorated climate led to increased soil and vegetation cover which provided a large, proximal $OC_{terr}$ pool for erosion and sedimentary deposition. A brief cold period centred on the 8.2 ka event caused less $OC_{terr}$ to be introduced into the sediments as the expansion of vegetation halted. The increased $OC_{terr}$ contribution throughout the middle Holocene was driven by a continual expansion and shift of soil and vegetation cover, and also by increased soil erosion due to deteriorating climate conditions. The sharp rise of sedimentary $OC_{terr}$ during the medieval warm period is attributed to the activities of the Norse settlers, but also to increased runoff into the fjord mediated by high precipitation due to the prevailing positive NAO mode.

The $OC_{mar}$ contribution to the fjordic sediments was also estimated. The palaeoproductivity was calculated based on the variation of the $OC_{mar}$ content throughout the Holocene using three different models. The model produced by Knies and Mann (2002) provides the most realistic numerical values of primary production around Iceland and is thus considered to be the most applicable model for the studied site. The MAR of $OC_{mar}$ correlates well with changes in marine palaeoproductivity indicating that processes affecting the $OC_{mar}$ export from surface waters to the sediment must have been relatively stable throughout the Holocene.

It appears that changes in the palaeoproductivity throughout the Holocene were forced by changing amounts of allochthonous and autochthonous nutrient supplies. Northern Hemisphere insolation change and changes in the strength of the Meridional overturning circulation have caused different current systems to dominate throughout the Holocene and have thus affected the allochthonous nutrient supply at the coring site.
5 New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

5.1 Introduction

The last 11,500 years of earth’s history are known as the Holocene and are characterised by a more stable climate compared to the climatic variability of the Pleistocene, the last 2.6 Million years (Dansgaard et al., 1993). Since the first major work on Holocene climate change (Denton & Karlén, 1973), the idea that the Holocene is characterised by a stable climate has been revised (see review by Mayewski et al., 2004 and references therein). Prominent climatic events, such as the Holocene thermal maximum (Kaufman et al., 2004) the 8.2 ka event (Alley & Ágústsdóttir, 2005), the neoglacial period (Jennings et al., 2002), the medieval climate anomaly (Graham et al., 2011) and the Little Ice Age (Ogilvie & Jonsson, 2001) have been identified, indicating a highly variable climate throughout the Holocene.

The mechanisms and processes driving, and affected by climate change throughout the Holocene, are an active field of research, and they are still not fully understood. For example, the North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO) has major effects on northern hemisphere temperature and precipitation (Hurrell, 1995). The NAO describes strength and directional changes of the westerlies traversing the North Atlantic. These changes are caused by changing sea level pressure (SLP) differences between the Icelandic Low and the Azores high pressure systems. When the NAO is in its positive mode, the westerlies bring moist and warm air massed to Northern Europe. When the NAO is in its negative mode, the westerlies take a more southerly direction causing a drier and colder climate in Northern Europe. Contemporary observations of the NAO show that its short term fluctuations operate over annual and decadal time scales (Dickson et al., 2000; Hurrell, 1995; Hurrell et al., 2003). Palaeoclimatic studies of recent years show
that atmospheric fluctuations similar to the NAO have operated on centennial and even millennial time scales. For example, the MCA was characterised by the NAO predominantly in its positive mode (Trouet et al., 2009). Whether NAO-type fluctuations have controlled climate further in the past is still under debate.

Northern hemisphere high latitudes are the ideal place to study Holocene climate change as these areas are very climate sensitive. Using two coupled ocean-atmosphere models, Liu et al. (2003) have shown that the ocean response to changing insolation throughout the Holocene is greatest in the northern hemisphere around 60°N. Iceland, situated southeast of Greenland at 60°N (Figure 3.1), is of particular interest for paleoclimatic research as it straddles atmospheric and oceanic boundary zones in the central North Atlantic (Axford et al., 2011; Jennings et al., 2011). These boundary zones are susceptible to variations produced by climate forcing factors, and such variations can be captured by studying terrestrial and marine sedimentary records. Therefore Iceland, and its surrounding waters have received a lot of scientific attention, especially in the last decade (Andrews et al., 2005; Axford et al., 2011; Calvo et al., 2002; Giraudeau et al., 2000; Sicre et al., 2008a).

The aim of this section is to produce high resolution terrestrial and marine palaeoproxy records to reconstruct Holocene climate change. The alkenone derived $U^{K}_{37}$-SST proxy is used to reconstruct SST variability. The CBT/MBT, and the CBT proxies, which are based on branched GDGT abundances, are used to reconstruct air temperature and soil pH changes, respectively. The average chain length (ACL) variability of long chained $n$-alkanes derived from terrestrial higher plants is hypothesised to indicate precipitation changes. This hypothesis is tested by comparing the ACL variability with the change of the hydrogen isotopic variability of the C$_{29}$ $n$-alkane, and changes in soil pH throughout the Holocene. Furthermore, it is hypothesised that the combined palaeoproxy records of precipitation, sea surface and air temperature will reveal land/ocean interactions and provide a clearer picture of the drivers which force Holocene climate change.
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

5.2 Methods

5.2.1 $U^{K'_{37}}$-sea surface temperature proxy

The Sea surface temperatures (SSTs) presented here (Figure 5.1) were calculated using the alkenone derived $U^{K'_{37}}$ index (Equation 4; Prahl & Wakeham, 1987). The calibration equation provided by Conte et al. (2006; Equation 5) was used to convert $U^{K'_{37}}$ values into sea surface temperatures, as it is the most comprehensive calibration equation to date. 34 samples were analysed in triplicate and the mean analytical error (1σ) associated with the $U^{K'_{37}}$-SSTs (alkenone derived palaeo-SSTs) is $\pm 0.01$ ($\pm 0.44$ °C).

5.2.2 Average chain length variability of long chained n-alkanes

The ACL values (Equation 2) in this study were calculated using the concentration of the leaf wax derived odd-chained n-alkanes with chain lengths of 25 to 35 carbon atoms, as these are the most abundant n-alkanes in all samples. 11 samples were analysed in triplicate and the mean analytical error (1σ) associated with the ACL$_{25-35}$ values is $\pm 0.06$.

The hydrogen isotopic values of the C$_{29}$ and C$_{31}$ n-alkanes were calculated according to the methods described in the methods section.

5.2.3 Air temperature and soil pH reconstruction using branched GDGTs

The Holocene mean air temperature (MAT, Equation 14, Figure 5.4) and soil pH variability (Equation 13, Figure 5.5) in northwest Iceland were reconstructed using bacterial membrane GDGTs. Nine samples were analysed in triplicate and two in duplicate. The analytical error (1σ) associated with the MBT and CBT indices are $\pm 0.013$ and $\pm 0.033$ respectively, resulting in an analytical error of $\pm 0.6$ °C for the MAT reconstruction, and an analytical error of $\pm 0.044$ pH units for the soil pH reconstruction.
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

5.2.4 **Error analysis and data normalisation**

Where proxy records are converted into climate proxies via a calibration equation (e.g. $U^{K_{37}}$ to SST using the calibration equation provided by Conte *et al.*, (2006)), the analytical error is propagated through the variance of the calibration equation used. However, the resulting propagated error likely constitutes a considerable overestimation of the actual error. This is due to the fact, that the calibration equations are based on global calibration sets which have a considerable amount of scatter.

The ACL$^{25-35}$ and the soil pH datasets were normalised by subtracting the mean of the total dataset from the value of a single data point, and then dividing by the standard deviation.

5.3 **Results**

5.3.1 **Alkenone derived sea surface temperatures**

The sea surface temperatures show substantial variability throughout the Holocene (Figure 5.1). Using the $U^{K_{37}}$-SST palaeothermometer, SST changes as small as 1 °C have been recorded and interpreted (Sicre *et al.*, 2008a), indicating a high proxy sensitivity. From ~ 10,700 to ~ 10,150 cal. a BP the sea surface temperatures initially decrease. After that $U^{K_{37}}$-SSTs increase to 11.2 °C at ~ 8800 cal. a BP. Throughout the next 2500 years SSTs fluctuate over short periods of time. At ~ 7330 cal. a BP a SST of 14.9 °C is recorded which is the warmest temperature reconstructed in the record. After an initial sharp temperature drop starting at ~ 5800 cal. a BP and lasting for 200 years, temperatures gradually decrease until ~ 3200 cal. a BP, where the lowest recorded temperature of 6.7 °C is observed. Subsequently the sea surface temperatures increase again over approximately the next 1500 calibrated years. At ~ 910 and at ~ 640 cal. a BP SSTs of 12.8 and 13.1 °C are recorded, respectively, which are only slightly lower than the highest temperatures seen in the early Holocene. As well as a return to higher sea surface temperatures, the late Holocene also sees a return to high frequency/high amplitude fluctuations in the sea surface temperature record.
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

Figure 5.1: Holocene $U^{^{37}}$SST variations plotted against northern hemisphere summer insolation variability (black line; Laskar et al., 2004). The black dotted line represents the raw $U^{^{37}}$SST data overlaid by the 50 year moving average (blue line). The black triangles represent the $^{14}$C-AMS dated sediment horizons of core MD99-2266. The vertical black lines indicate the analytical error (A.E.), the $1\sigma$ calibration error (C.E.) and the propagated error (P.E.).

5.3.2 $n$-Alkanes

The $n$-alkane average chain length ($ACL_{25-35}$, Equation 2) variability throughout the Holocene is shown in Figure 5.2. Average chain length values indicate which odd-chained $n$-alkane dominates in a sample. Changing $ACL_{25-25}$ values are hypothesised to reflect changing precipitation regimes. In the central Atlantic Ocean ACL changes of 0.1 units have been interpreted to indicate changing precipitation regimes suggesting a very high proxy sensitivity (Schefuss et al., 2003a).
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

Figure 5.2: n-Alkane average chain length ($\text{ACL}_{25-35}$) Holocene variability. The dotted line represents the raw $\text{ACL}_{25-35}$ data (less the outliers as discussed in chapter 4) and the red line shows the 50 year moving average. The black triangles show the $^{14}$C-AMS dated sediment horizons of core MD99-2266. The $1\sigma$ analytical error associated with the $\text{ACL}_{25-33}$ values is ± 0.06 (black vertical bar).

The $\text{ACL}_{25-35}$ values show significant variations over the period of the Holocene. The oldest sample at 10,750 cal. a BP has an $\text{ACL}_{25-35}$ value of 29.08. The $\text{ACL}_{25-35}$ values initially rise to 29.56 at ~ 9850 cal. a BP before falling to a minimum of 28.75 at ~ 8800 cal. a BP. From then on $\text{ACL}_{25-35}$ values rise again until they sharply fall within ~ 200 years from 29.4 to 28.6. The amplitude of change of the $\text{ACL}_{25-35}$ values between ~ 7400 and ~ 3400 cal. a BP remains relatively low with a mean $\text{ACL}_{25-35}$ value of 28.91. The $\text{ACL}_{25-35}$ values rise again sharply after 3400 cal. a BP to a maximum of 29.68 and stay high until ~ 2410 cal. a BP. Within the next 140 years $\text{ACL}_{25-35}$ values fall again sharply and stay low until ~ 1340 cal. a BP. At that time $\text{ACL}_{25-35}$ values rise and the maximum $\text{ACL}_{25-35}$
value is reached at ~ 1070 cal. a BP with 29.73. There is another slight dip within the ACL\textsubscript{25-35} values between ~ 970 and ~ 500 cal. a BP, before a final rise in ACL\textsubscript{25-35} values leads up to the youngest part of the record.

5.3.2.1 Hydrogen isotopes of \(n\)-alkanes

The hydrogen isotopic signatures of the C\textsubscript{29} and C\textsubscript{31}-\(n\)-alkanes of 18 samples were analysed and are shown in Figure 5.3. Variations of hydrogen isotopic values of terrestrial leaf wax \(n\)-alkanes have been linked to changing precipitation regimes (Sachse \textit{et al.}, 2004; Sachse \textit{et al.}, 2006) Due to the time constraints of the PhD only 18 pilot samples covering the first 3000 years of the record were analysed.

The \(\delta D\) values of both \(n\)-alkanes vary between -180 and -155 \textperthousand. The \(\delta D\) isotopic signature of the C\textsubscript{31} \(n\)-alkane is on average 19 \textperthousand heavier (enriched in Deuterium) than the isotopic signature of the C\textsubscript{29} \(n\)-alkane. The isotopic signatures of the C\textsubscript{29} \(n\)-alkanes between ~ 1350 and ~ 800 cal. a BP are significantly heavier (-164 ± 7 \textperthousand), suggesting more precipitation, compared to the periods before (-178 ± 4 \textperthousand) or after (-182 ± 3 \textperthousand). The isotopic signatures of the C\textsubscript{31} \(n\)-alkanes do not reflect this trend as clearly, however, the two most positive \(\delta D\) values are also found in that period.
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

Figure 5.3: Hydrogen isotopic signature of the C_{29} and C_{31} n-alkanes plotted against ACL_{25-35} values. The analytical error (1σ) associated with the ACL_{25-35} values is ± 0.06 (black vertical bar) and the analytical error (1σ) associated with the δD measurements is within 5 ‰ (black vertical bar).

5.3.3 Bacterial Glycerol Dialkyl Glycerol Tetraethers (GDGTs)

The Holocene CBT/MBT MAT variability in Iceland plotted against summer insolation changes is shown in Figure 5.4. Previously, 2 °C mean air temperature changes have been interpreted using the CBT/MBT palaeothermometer (Weijers et al., 2007b). The mean reconstructed Holocene air temperature throughout the
New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

Holocene is 10.8 °C. The warmest MATs of around 18 °C are observed at ~ 9750 and ~ 9100 cal. a BP respectively, after an initial temperature rise. From 9100 cal. a BP temperatures continually decrease to just above 5°C at ~ 3000 cal. a BP. In the last 3000 years of the record the decreasing temperature trend stops, and temperatures vary around 7.3 ± 1.5 °C.

Figure 5.4: GDGT inferred Holocene mean air temperature variability plotted against summer insolation change at 60° N (black line; Laskar et al., 2004). The dotted black line represents the raw data; the red line represents the 50 year moving average. The 14C-AMS dated horizons of the sediment core are indicated by black triangles. The red vertical bars indicate the analytical error and the calibration error (+ or -) after Weijers et al. (2011a) associated with the CBT/MBT temperature calibration. The propagated error was not calculated because the raw dataset of the calibration equation published by Weijers et al. (2007c) was not available.

The reconstructed soil pH variability is shown in Figure 5.5. The observed pH changes are interpreted to indicate changing precipitation patterns. The reconstructed soil pH mean is 8.6 ± 0.2 throughout the Holocene. The highest values are observed in the early Holocene until ~ 8000 cal. a BP. From ~ 8000 cal.
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

a BP until ~ 3900 ca. a BP the soil pH decreases. After ~ 3900 cal. a BP the soil pH values increase again.

Figure 5.5: GDGT inferred Holocene soil pH variability. The dotted black line represents the raw data; the dark red line represents the 50 year moving average. The $^{14}$C-AMS dated horizons of the sediment core are indicated by black triangles. The analytical error and the calibration error (+ or -) are indicated by vertical black bars. The analytical error propagated through the calibration equation amounts to ± 1.8 pH units. The propagated error is not shown on the graph as it likely is an overestimated error because the calibration equation of the pH reconstruction is based on a global, rather than a local soil pH data set.

5.4 Discussion

5.4.1 Sea surface temperatures

Analysis of alkenones from water column derived particulate organic matter (POM) show good correlation between the SST and $U^{37}_{K}$ in the area surrounding Iceland (Bendle & Rosell-Melé, 2004). Recent studies of alkenones in sediments of the North Icelandic Shelf have shown that the $U^{37}_{K}$ is a valid tool for palaeo-SST
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

studies in the area (Bendle & Rosell-Melé, 2007; Sicre et al., 2008a). The $U^{137}$SSTs reported here tend to be higher compared to those reported previously (Bendle & Rosell-Melé, 2007; Sicre et al., 2008a). Ísafjarðardjúp fjord is located on the northwest tip of Iceland and is more strongly influenced by the warm waters of the Irminger Current than the sites studied by Sicre et al. (2008a) and Bendle & Rosell-Melé (2007), which are situated on the North Icelandic Shelf. Another explanation for the higher SSTs is the proximity of the coring site to the land. A warm, radiation induced thermocline, reinforced by meltwater input into coastal waters in spring, prevails during the summer near the Icelandic coast (Hanna et al., 2006). Alkenone producers may record the SST of this warm water layer, rather than the temperatures of the deeper water layers. Besides the oceanographic setting of the core having a possible effect on the alkenone derived SSTs, so does the timing of the alkenone production. As discussed by Sicre et al. (2008a), alkenone production in the area surrounding Iceland may be most prominent during the summer, analogous to the alkenone production of the Southern Ocean (Sikes et al., 1997; Ternois et al., 1998) and that of the Gulf of Alaska (Prahl et al., 2010). Such a seasonal bias in the alkenone production would lead to the recording of warmer SSTs.

Furthermore, the $U^{137}$ palaeothermometer gives different temperatures, depending on which calibration equation is used. When using the global core top calibration equation published by Müller et al. (1998), the $U^{137}$SSTs are on average $0.2 \pm 0.02$ °C warmer than those produced by the use of the calibration equation published by Conte et al. (2006). $U^{137}$SSTs obtained by using the calibration equation published by Rosell-Melé et al. (1995) are on average $0.44 \pm 0.15$ °C cooler than those obtained by the use of the calibration equation of Conte et al. (2006). The standard error of the Conte et al. (2006) core top calibration is $\pm 1.1$ °C and the standard error of the Müller et al. (1998) calibration equation is $\pm 1.2$ °C. Thus the standard error of these calibrations is bigger than the difference in temperature when different calibration equations are used. Therefore, the physical differences between different coring sites, as discussed above, appear to be mainly responsible for the temperature differences of different coring
sites, and the use of different calibration equations does not affect the reported temperatures significantly.

![Seasonal SST variations around Iceland in 1999](http://www.hafro.is/Sjora)

Figure 5.6: SST variations of Icelandic surface waters in 1999 in (a) February, (b) May-June, (c) August and (d) November-December. Source: [http://www.hafro.is/Sjora](http://www.hafro.is/Sjora)

It is hypothesised, that the $U^{37}_{K}$-SSTs shown in Figure 5.1 represent summer, rather than mean annual SSTs. Contemporary mean annual SSTs since 1869 have varied between 3 and 7 °C on the west coast of Iceland (Hanna et al., 2006). The mean reconstructed SSTs of the youngest 100 years of the record (~ 400 - ~ 300 cal. a BP; n = 10) is 9.3 °C with a standard deviation of ± 0.9 °C. Figure 5.6 shows the seasonal SST variations around Iceland in 1999. SSTs varied near Vestfirdir Peninsular between 2°C in February and 9 °C in August. June to September SSTs between 1867 and 1985 have varied between 7.5 and 10.6 °C on the Icelandic west coast (Hanna et al., 2006). Even though there is a hiatus of ~ 230 years between the end of the $U^{37}_{K}$-SST record and the beginning of the instrumental record, the west coast Icelandic summer SSTs fit the youngest
reconstructed $U^{K}_{37}$-SSTs better, than the mean annual SSTs do. Therefore it is suggested that the $U^{K}_{37}$-SSTs reflects summer, rather than mean annual SSTs in this case.

5.4.2 Air temperature and soil pH reconstruction

The production of GDGT membrane lipids is linked to the metabolic activity of soil bacteria. It is, however, unclear whether temperature or another environmental variable such as nutrient transport controls the activity of soil bacteria. Weijers et al. (2011a) speculate, that long periods of darkness at high latitudes may control microbial activity indirectly via seasonal vegetation and nutrient variability. It is hypothesised that more branched GDGTs are produced on Vestfirdir Peninsula during the summer, when the soil is not frozen. Therefore, CBT/MBT reconstructed air temperatures should reflect summer temperatures.

Rueda et al. (2009) have shown that an air temperature reconstruction in the Skagerrak based on GDGTs, correlates with summer air temperatures throughout the last 200 years. A 2000 year temperature record reconstructing August air temperatures from east Iceland, based on chironomids, shows that temperatures have varied between 7 and 11 °C over that period (Axford et al., 2009). The temperatures reconstructed in this study, covering the last 2000 years, show more variability, but are similar to those reconstructed by Axford et al. (2009). Mean June temperatures in Stykkisholmur (~ 50 km south of Vestfirdir Peninsula) have varied around $8.2 \pm 0.9$ °C since 1878 (Hanna et al., 2004). Even though there is a gap of ~ 230 years between the instrumental record and the youngest samples of the MAT record, which show temperature fluctuating between 8 and 11 °C, the similarity between the reconstructed temperatures and those of the instrumental record adds support to the statement that GDGT inferred air temperatures reflect summer rather than mean temperatures. Finally, a linear regression between summer insolation change at 60° North (Laskar et al., 2004), and changing air temperatures throughout the Holocene is observed ($n = 106; r^2 = 0.79$; Figure 5.4). The regression suggests that GDGT inferred air temperature may have mainly been forced by changes in summer insolation throughout the Holocene. That,
along with the other evidence discussed above, indicates that GDGT inferred air temperatures represent summer rather than mean air temperatures.

Soil pH changes throughout the Holocene are shown in Figure 5.5. The main soil types found on Vestfirdir Peninsula today are andosols and to a lesser degree vitrisols (Arnalds & Gretarsson, 2001). There is some scattering of histosols around the coastline of the Peninsula. The soil pH of andosols ranges between 5.5 and 6.5, while that of vitrisols varies between 7 and 7.5 pH units (Arnalds, 2008). The lowest soil pH values are found in areas which are the furthest away from active volcanic zones such as the Vestfirdir Peninsula (Arnalds, 2008; references therein). The two Icelandic soil samples that were analysed by Weijers et al. (2007c), and form part of the global soil data set used to calibrate the CBT and MBT proxies, exhibit soil pH values varying between 6.5 and 3.4. The soil pH change reconstructed for the first 100 years (~ 400 to ~ 300 yr BP; n = 10) of the record varies around 8.8. This value is much higher than the values of Icelandic soils today. If the soil pH of today’s soils is similar to the soil pH 300 years ago, then the pH reconstruction overestimates the absolute pH values of Icelandic soils throughout the Holocene. Results published by Peterse et al. (2010) support the hypothesis, as they have recently shown that soil pH reconstructions using the CBT ratio overestimate soil pH in soils with a pH lower than 5. The discrepancy between observed and reconstructed soil pH is as much as 1 pH unit where the measured soil pH is below 4.5 (Peterse et al., 2010). A second reason for the overestimated soil pH values may be the possible contribution of branched GDGTs from a marine source (Fietz et al., 2012, accepted for publication; Peterse et al., 2009a). If marine bacteria produce different branched GDGTs in response to the oceanic pH in a similar way that soil bacteria respond to soil pH, then the contribution of marine sourced, branched GDGTs could cause soil pH estimates to be more basic. If such an offset exists, it is expected to be relatively constant and minor throughout the Holocene, because Hönsisch and Hemming (2005) have shown that the surface ocean pH during the last four interglacial periods (including the current one) has varied less than ~ 0.1 pH units. Throughout the pre-industrial Holocene period, an ocean sourced GDGT induced offset in the soil pH estimates would therefore constitute a systematic error.
The absolute soil pH values are not interpreted here, because as previously discussed, the reconstructed soil pH is likely too alkaline. Furthermore, soil pH changes of at least 1 pH unit have previously been interpreted to show changing precipitation regimes (Fawcett et al., 2011). The interpreted soil pH changes cover the last 560,000 years (Fawcett et al., 2011), and it is likely that smaller precipitation changes observed throughout the Holocene elicit smaller responses in soil pH. In this study, coherent fluctuations in the soil pH estimates throughout the Holocene are observed and interpreted to indicate changes in precipitation. Alkaline reconstructed pH units are interpreted to coincide with drier periods, while more acidic reconstructed pH units are interpreted to indicate more precipitation.

5.4.3 Precipitation change inferred from n-alkane average chain length variability

The ACL\textsubscript{25-35} values reported in this study lie between 29.7 and 28.6. Similar ACL values to those reported in this study have previously been reported from dust samples along the West African coast and over the Pacific Ocean (Kawamura et al., 2003; Schefuss et al., 2003a), in plants from different biomes of west Africa (Vogts et al., 2009), and in peat in southeast China (Zhou et al., 2005). A lacustrine sediment core in England spanning the last 3500 years (Fisher et al., 2003) and marine sediments from western Africa and from the Tasman Sea (Boot et al., 2006; Calvo et al., 2004) also exhibit ACL values similar to the values shown here. Variations of the n-alkane ACL\textsubscript{25-35} values throughout the Holocene are hypothesised to reflect changes in precipitation rather than temperature and/or vegetation change. Variations of ACL values have been attributed to temperature changes (Kawamura et al., 2003; Simoneit et al., 1991; Vogts et al., 2009), different plants types (Cranwell, 1973; Fisher et al., 2003; Rommerskirchen et al., 2006), as well as precipitation variability (Calvo et al., 2004; Schefuss et al., 2003b; Zhou et al., 2005).

A detailed pollen study encompassing the early and middle Holocene has been conducted on a sediment core from Lake Efstadalsvatn, which is located 10 km
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

south of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord (Caseldine et al., 2003). The pollen record from 11,000 cal. a BP to 3700 cal. a BP shows that ~ 80% of the pollen are derived from land plants belonging to the families of Cyperaceae (sedges) and Poaceae (grasses) and some from the genuses Juniperus, Salix and Betula. As there are no major shifts in the pollen distribution at Efstadalsvatn between 10,000 and 3700 cal. a BP, the leaf wax derived n-alkanes in the Ísafjarðardjúp sediments are assumed to derive mainly from Cyperaceae and Poaceae growing on Vestfirdir Peninsula. Therefore, the shift of the ACL_{25-35} values between ~ 9800 and ~ 3900 cal. a BP (Figure 5.2) cannot be attributed solely to vegetation change, although it may have some influence on ACL_{25-35} values. To the author’s knowledge, no pollen data exists for the Vestfirdir Peninsula covering the last 3700 years BP. The pollen record of Efstadalsvatn is the only record of this type on the Vestfirdir Peninsula. Since it does not cover the late part of the Holocene (present - 3700 cal. a BP) the variations of n-alkane chain length during that period are not compared with pollen data. Variations of ACL_{25-35} values with pollen records from other parts of Iceland are not compared, as there are significant differences in the pollen records. For example, pollen records from the Troellaskagi Peninsula, west of Vestfirdir Peninsula show, that Betula pollen make up more than 30 % of the total pollen concentration from ~ 9500 cal. a BP (Caseldine et al., 2006; Langdon et al., 2010), whereas Betula pollen are not a major component of the pollen signature of Efstadalsvatn, barely reaching abundances higher than 20 % from ~ 7000 cal. a BP. Caseldine et al. (2003) report that the dwarf-shrub dominated vegetation on the northwest Peninsular of Iceland seems to be very robust and resistant to changes in climate. A possible mechanism explaining the robustness of the vegetation may then be the constitutional changes of the leaf waxes in order to adapt to changes in temperature or aridity. Therefore, Holocene n-alkane ACL_{25-35} variability is interpreted as a signal for paleoclimate variations rather than vegetation dynamics.

Another environmental driver that is thought to have an influence on n-alkane ACL_{25-35} values is ambient growing season temperature. However, no significant linear regression between the reconstructed MAT (Figure 5.4), and the ACL_{25-35} record (Figure 5.2) is observed in this study. This suggests that ACL_{25-35} variability
is not controlled by air temperature. Furthermore, where ACL values have been interpreted as a proxy for temperature in the literature, high ACL values have been associated with high temperatures (Kawamura & Ishimura, 2003; Simoneit et al., 1991; Vogts et al., 2009). A visual comparison of the Icelandic MAT (Figure 5.4) and ACL$_{25-35}$ (Figure 5.2) records reveals that in the last 3500 years of the Holocene, ACL$_{25-35}$ values are as high as in the early Holocene, whereas MATs are nearly 10 °C lower (Figure 5.7). Therefore, the relationship between high ACL values and high air temperatures is not consistent throughout the record.

![Figure 5.7](image_url)

**Figure 5.7:** MBT/CBT mean air temperature reconstruction vs. ACL$_{25-35}$ variability throughout the Holocene. The red vertical bars indicate the analytical error and the calibration error (+ or -) of the CBT/MBT calibration equation (Weijers et al., 2011a). The propagated error associated with the CBT/MBT ratio was not calculated because the raw dataset of the calibration equation published by Weijers et al. (2007c) was not available. The black vertical bar indicates the analytical error associated with the ACL$_{25-35}$ reconstructions. The black triangles indicate the $^{14}$C-AMS dated sediment horizons.
The previous discussion has shown that neither temperature nor vegetation change are the main factors forcing changes in ACL_{25-35} values, leaving precipitation change as the main factor driving ACL_{25-35} variability throughout the Holocene in the studied area. Decreasing ACL_{25-35} values have been associated with an increase in precipitation (Calvo et al., 2004; Schefuss et al., 2003b; Zhou et al., 2005). Thus it is hypothesised that changes of n-alkane ACL_{25-35} values throughout the Holocene indicated precipitation change.

The hydrogen isotopic variability of the C_{29} n-alkane indicates precipitation variability throughout the late Holocene (Figure 5.3). Sauer et al. (2001) have shown that the δD signature of lipid biomarkers changes with the isotopic composition of source water of the organisms producing the biomarkers. More recently it has been shown that the isotopic signature of terrestrial leaf wax n-alkanes records precipitation changes (Sachse et al., 2006; Smith & Freeman, 2006). The relationship between the hydrogen isotopic signature of lipid biomarkers, and changes in the supply of water to the plants has been used to reconstruct Holocene aridity changes in West Africa and in the North-eastern United States (Schefuss et al., 2005; Shuman et al., 2006). The linear regression (r^2 = 0.64) between the δD values of the C_{29} n-alkane of 18 samples and the corresponding ACL_{25-35} values (Figure 5.3) implies that the Holocene ACL_{25-35} variability reflect precipitation change.

Further evidence for this hypothesis comes from the comparison of the ACL_{25-35} values (Figure 5.2) with the reconstructed changes in soil pH (Figure 5.5). Long-term changes in the aridity regime are thought to be reflected in soil pH changes, as higher precipitation causes increased soil acidification through soil leaching processes (Johnson et al., 1998). Using GDGT inferred changes in soil pH, changes in the precipitation regime have been reconstructed for the past 550 ka in the southwestern United States (Fawcett et al., 2011), and throughout the Holocene in West Africa (Weijers et al., 2007a). In this study the ACL_{25-35} and the soil pH record show the same long-term trends throughout the Holocene, where high ACL_{25-35} values correspond to a more basic soil pH. To better illustrate the
relationship between $ACL_{25-35}$ and soil pH, both datasets were normalised and the mean, as well as, the standard deviation of both datasets was calculated. Figure 5.8 shows the mean precipitation variability around the mean precipitation state of the Holocene and the resultant uncertainty (standard deviation) when combining the dataset. Both datasets show similar long-term trends throughout the Holocene. Figure 5.8 shows that the early Holocene is characterised by dryer conditions relative to the mean precipitation of the Holocene. The middle Holocene is characterised by more precipitation than the mean, while the precipitation regime of the late Holocene varies around the mean Holocene precipitation. The fact that the $ACL_{25-35}$ and the soil pH records show similar long term trends further corroborates the hypothesis that $ACL_{25-35}$ values in the studied area reflect precipitation change.

![Graph showing Holocene precipitation variability](image)

**Figure 5.8:** Holocene precipitation variability (black line) around the mean state (dashed red line) and the uncertainty (turquoise area) arising from combining the normalised $ACL_{25-35}$ and soil pH datasets. The black triangles indicated the $^{14}$C-AMS dated sediment horizons of core MD99-2266.
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

5.4.4 **Palaeoclimate reconstruction**

Figure 5.9 shows the reconstructed SSTs and MATs plotted against summer insolation, and the precipitation variability throughout the Holocene. Furthermore, it compares the terrestrial and marine palaeoclimatic records with other North Atlantic palaeoclimate records. In the early Holocene, from ~ 10,800 to ~ 7700 cal. a BP, the MAT and SST records are divergent and precipitation is less than the mean Holocene precipitation. From ~ 7700 to ~ 2900 cal. a BP the MAT and SST records converge while precipitation increases and stays higher than the mean Holocene precipitation. During the late Holocene from ~ 2900 to ~ 300 cal. a BP, the MAT and SST records diverge again, while the precipitation regime becomes more variable and fluctuates around the mean. The combined dataset shows two major climatic shifts throughout the Holocene, one at ~ 7700 and one at ~ 2900 cal. a BP. Based on these shifts, the Holocene is divided into three periods, the early Holocene (10,800 - 7700 cal. a BP), the middle Holocene (7700 - 2900 cal. a BP) and the late Holocene (2900 - 300 cal. a BP).
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

Figure 5.9: Holocene terrestrial and marine palaeoclimate series (previous page). The horizontal dashed lines indicate major shifts in the Holocene climate pattern (as seen in the datasets analysed in this study (a and b). (a) Mean terrestrial air (50 a moving average; red line) and sea surface temperatures (50 a moving average; blue line), plotted against summer insolation change at 60 °N (Laskar et al., 2004). The blue vertical lines indicate the U$^{137}$-SST analytical, calibration (Conte et al., 2006) and propagated errors. The red vertical lines indicate the analytical error and the calibration error (+ or -) of the CBT/MBT air temperature proxy (Weijers et al., 2011a). The propagated error was not calculated because the raw dataset of the calibration equation published by Weijers et al. (2007) was not available. Black triangles indicated $^{14}$C-AMS dated sediment horizons of core MD99-2266. (b) Holocene precipitation divergence (black line) from the mean state (dashed red line) and uncertainty (turquoise area) arising from the combination of the normalised ACL$_{20-35}$ and soil pH datasets (this study). (c) August SSTs based on Diatom assemblages (50 a running average; Justwan et al., 2008). (d) Record of ice rafted debris (IRD) indicating periods (1500 a cyclicity) of enhanced drift ice (Bond et al., 2001). (e) Variations in the speed of the Iceland-Scotland-Overflow-Water (ISOW) south of Iceland linked to the speed of the Meridional overturning circulation (MOC; 50 a running average); the 2700 year event marks a dramatic slowdown of the ISOW (Hall et al., 2004). (f) Mean grain size variations indicate periods of increased windiness in Iceland (50 a running average; Jackson et al., 2005). (g) North Atlantic sea-ice extent inferred from the GISP 2 Cl$^{-}$ record (50 a running average; Mayewski & White, 2002). (h) GISP 2 oxygen isotope inferred temperature variations of the North Atlantic sector (Grootes & Stuiver, 1997). The medieval climate anomaly (MCA), neoglaciation, marine (MHTM) and terrestrial Holocene thermal maxima (THTM) are indicated as observed in the datasets a, b and c.

5.4.4.1 Early Holocene (10,800 - 7700 cal. a BP)

After initially decreasing, SSTs start to slowly increase from ~ 10,100 cal. a BP. The timing of the SST increase coincides with the establishment of the Irminger Current at 10,200 cal. a BP in the northern Denmark Strait, off of the coast of Vestfirdir Peninsular (Ólafsdóttir et al., 2010). Eiriksson et al. (2000) report a strengthening of the palaeo Irminger Current just before the deposition of the Saksunarvatn tephra, that is deposited in core MD99-2266 at ~ 10,180 cal. a BP (Figure 3.2). The timing of its deposition coincides with a SST increase. The evidence points towards the initial temperature rise to be forced by the establishment and strengthening of the IC transporting warm Atlantic water into the Denmark Strait. Changes in coccolithophore assemblages from sediments south of Iceland record a temperature increase at this time, that has been
associated with a retreat of the polar front (Giraudeau et al., 2000), supporting the hypothesis presented here.

The MAT initially increases and reaches a plateau between ~ 10,500 and ~ 8500 cal. a BP. Chironomide based temperature reconstructions from northern Iceland show that mean July temperatures continually increased from ~ 10,800 and the ~ 9400 cal. a BP (Caseldine et al., 2003; Langdon et al., 2010), which is in agreement with the data shown here. Studies of vegetation expanse indicate that the highest terrestrial temperatures occurred later compared to the MAT record. The highest elevation of the tree line was reached between ~ 7500 and ~ 6800 cal. a BP in central north Iceland (Wastl et al., 2001). Pollen studies show that the expansion of vegetation on Iceland had reached its maximum during that same period (Caseldine et al., 2003; Hallsdottir, 1995). The terrestrial Holocene thermal maximum (THTM) occurs earlier than the marine Holocene thermal maximum (MHTM) which takes place in the early middle Holocene as indicated by the SST record (Figure 5.9). Caseldine et al. (2003) point out that the expansion of vegetation was not uniform throughout Iceland. The arrival of tree birch for example, was very late in northwest Iceland. The time lag between the THTM indicated by the MAT record and the vegetation expansion studies may therefore be due to the time it takes for the expansion and succession of vegetation into certain areas.

GDGT reconstructed MATs are coherent with summer insolation throughout the early and middle Holocene. Furthermore, the MATs are continually higher than the SSTs during the early Holocene. This offset suggests that SSTs in the Denmark Strait were not only forced by summer insolation during the early Holocene. Indeed, δ¹⁸O isotopic data from Foraminifera assemblages show that meltwater events affected the waters of the Denmark Strait throughout the early Holocene until ~ 7900 cal. a BP (Ólafsdóttir et al., 2010; Quillmann et al., 2010). The occurrence of these meltwater events, causing lowered SSTs, coincides with the maximum retreat of the Laurentide ice sheet, but local glaciers on Iceland itself may also have contributed meltwater to Ísafjarðardjúp fjord (Dyke et al., 2002; Geirsdottir et al., 2009). Cooler SSTs are recorded between ~ 8500 and ~ 7800
cal. a BP, and colder conditions have also been observed in other marine archives surrounding Iceland (Giraudeau et al., 2000; Jennings et al., 2011; Knudsen et al., 2004). The MAT record shows a 3 °C temperature drop between ~ 8300 and ~ 8100 cal. a BP. These temperature excursions observed in the MAT and SST records may indicate the 8.2 ka event, a prominent meltwater event with widely felt consequences in the northern hemisphere surrounding the North Atlantic (Alley & Ágústsdóttir, 2005). Bendle and Rosell-Melé (2007) suggest that the influence of the north Icelandic Irminger Current dampened the impact of the 8.2 event on the north Icelandic Shelf, and therefore its palpability within palaeoclimate archives. According to this rationale, the 8.2 event would not exert a pronounced influence on the west coast of Iceland, where the warm Irminger current dominates, and therefore it does not leave a distinct imprint on the SST and the MAT records of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord, compared to the Greenland ice sheet records (Figure 5.9).

Another explanation for the SST variability during the early Holocene may be a lateral movement of the polar front (PF) across the Denmark Strait causing alternating currents, the warm Irminger Current and the cold East Greenland Current to affect the coring site. This scenario is supported by Ólafsdóttir et al. (2010) who have shown that the Denmark Strait just north of the MD99-2266 coring site was strongly affected by the polar front. Between 9500 and 6500 cal. a BP warm variable SSTs have been reported in the Denmark Strait close to Greenland, and have been attributed to the variable influence of the Irminger Current vs. the East Greenland Current (Andersen et al., 2004) However, other studies show that the polar front retreated further northward from the North Icelandic Shelf coinciding with a strengthening of the Irminger current (Justwan et al., 2008; Koc et al., 1993), suggesting that the influence of cold polar waters may not have been very significant in the early Holocene in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord.

5.4.4.2 Middle Holocene (7700 - 2900 cal. a BP)

The transition from the early to the middle Holocene is characterised by a major climatic shift which was caused by the cessation of meltwater events. The
warmest SSTs of the Holocene in this study are recorded between 7700 and 6000 cal. a BP indicating the MHTM. Diatom derived August SSTs on the North Icelandic Shelf peaked at ~ 6400 cal. a BP (Justwan et al., 2008; Figure 5.8). High percentages of subarctic foraminifera species in the sediment core point to the HTM starting at 8000 cal. a BP and lasting until 5700 cal. a BP (Quillmann et al., 2010). South of Iceland changes in coccolithophore assemblages occur at 6500 cal. a BP and infer high SSTs (Giraudeau et al., 2000). Oxygen isotope records from sediment cores located on the North Icelandic Shelf place the start of the HTM at 7800 cal. a BP and its end at 6200 cal. a BP (Castañeda et al., 2004). The timing of the MHTM coincides with the end of meltwater events influencing the marine environment in the area. The temporal divergence between the terrestrial and the marine Holocene thermal maximum is therefore explained by different response rates of the marine and terrestrial environments to insolation forcing as has been suggested previously (Imbrie et al., 1992). Furthermore, the temporal divergence between the MHTM and the THTM may explain the large uncertainties associated with the onset (8.6 ± 1.6 ka) and the end (5.4 ± 1.4 ka) of the HTM in the region around Greenland and Iceland as reported by Kaufman et al. (2004).

As the meltwater influence on the SSTs ceases and the decreasing summer insolation forces the MATs to drop, the air- and sea temperature records converge at the onset of the middle Holocene. Subsequently, both records show decreasing temperatures in step with decreasing summer insolation from ~ 6000 cal. a BP until the onset of the late Holocene ~ 2900 cal. a BP ago. The decreasing sea surface temperatures after 6000 cal. a BP herald the neoglacial period which is observed in a number of marine records. The timing of the onset of the Neoglaciaation is confirmed by a transition towards colder bottom water temperatures in the Denmark Strait inferred from changes in foraminiferal assemblages just after 6000 cal. a BP (Ólafsdóttir et al., 2010). Based on the $^{13}$C proxy, a SST drop between ca. 5500 to 2500 cal. a BP, has been reported 1350 km west of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord, in the Norwegian Sea (Calvo et al., 2002; Moros et al., 2004). Corresponding SST drops north of Iceland and in the Greenland basin, along with a return to more Arctic conditions off of northwest Iceland have been observed by studying changes in diatom assemblages and their $\delta^{18}$O record (Koc
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

& Jansen, 1994; Koc et al., 1993). Jennings et al. (2002) infer an onset of cold conditions at 4.7 ka BP from carbonate flux peaks indicating IRD in sediments off of west Greenland. They observe an advancing of the polar front coinciding with a strengthening east Greenland current.

The neoglacial cooling is thought to have been forced by decreasing summer insolation in the northern hemisphere (Calvo et al., 2002; Jennings et al., 2002). The close correlation between the reconstructed MATs, the $U^{210}_{\text{C}}$-SSTs, and summer insolation confirms that decreasing insolation drove the air and SST decrease throughout the middle Holocene. Changes in the strength of the Irminger Current offer a second explanation for the link between decreasing $U^{210}_{\text{C}}$-SSTs and summer insolation change. The decrease in northern hemisphere insolation may have caused the flux of cold bottom water from the polar North Atlantic towards the equator to slow down, due to increasing sea-ice cover in the Arctic (Hoogakker et al., 2011, and references therein). The slowdown of deep water formation is associated with a slowing down of the Atlantic meridional overturning circulation (AMOC; Bianchi & McCave, 1999; Hall et al., 2004; Hoogakker et al., 2011). The Irminger Current constitutes and end member branch of the AMOC. A slowdown of the AMOC could have been the cause for the influence of the IC to decrease in the Denmark Strait, giving way for the east Greenland current to penetrate further south, and causing SSTs to decrease further. This interpretation is supported models showing decreasing AMOC from 9000 years BP to the present day (Renssen et al., 2005).

5.4.4.3 Late Holocene (2900 - 300 cal. a BP)

The lowest SSTs are observed at the end of the neoglacial period. The deteriorated climate conditions between ~ 2500 and ~ 3500 cal. a BP are evident in a number of different marine and terrestrial records. The last major glacial advance on the east Vestfirdir Peninsular before the Little Ice Age glacial advances is recorded at ~2600 cal. a BP (Principato, 2008). Further evidence for a downturn of climate comes from a pollen study. Wastl et al. (2001) observe the
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

The smallest amount of *Betula pubescens* pollen in a sediment core from the Trollaskagi Peninsular in northern Iceland at 3300 \(^{14}\)C years BP (~3550 cal. a BP). Marine paleoclimatic records offer a more comprehensive host of evidence for the climatic low point in the Holocene ~ 3000 years ago. SSTs reconstructions from the north Icelandic Shelf (Bendle & Rosell-Melé, 2007; Justwan *et al*., 2008; Figure 5.8) and from a core west of Norway (Calvo *et al*., 2002) indicate cooling North Atlantic surface waters. Furthermore, increased sea-ice cover and increased amounts of drift ice have been observed in Greenland ice core records (Mayewski & White, 2002), and in North Atlantic sediment cores (Bond *et al*., 2001), respectively (Figure 5.9). The low SSTs in the Denmark Strait and on the north Icelandic Shelf corroborate low Atlantic water inflow through the Denmark Strait into the Nordic Seas as observed from coccolithophore assemblages (Giraudeau *et al*., 2010). The decreased penetration of warm Atlantic waters into the Denmark Strait correlates with the “2700 cal. a BP event” observed by Hall *et al*., 2004, indicating a dramatic slowdown of the Iceland-Scotland-Overflow-Water (ISOW). The velocity of the ISOW waters is associated with the speed of the Atlantic Meridional Overturning Circulation (AMOC), which transports warm water from the tropical Atlantic to the Nordic Seas (Bianchi & McCave, 1999; Bryden *et al*., 2005; Hall *et al*., 2004; Hoogakker *et al*., 2011).

At the onset of the late Holocene (~ 2900 cal. a BP), both the MAT, and the SST record are decoupled from the summer insolation decrease indicating the second major climatic shift of the Holocene (Figure 5.9). As summer insolation continues to decrease, such a trend is not evident from the MAT record, and the SSTs show an increasing temperature trend. Bendle and Rosell-Melé (2007), and Justwan *et al*., (2008) also observe a SST increase from ~3000 cal. a BP. Therefore, insolation change cannot have been the major forcing factor affecting MATs and SSTs in the late Holocene. The decoupling of MAT and SST from the continued summer insolation decrease coincides with velocity increase of the ISOW waters following the 2700 cal. a BP event (Hall *et al*., 2004). It is suggested, that the heat transport mediated by the AMOC (Bryden *et al*., 2005), became more important for the Icelandic climate than summer insolation during the late Holocene, causing air and sea temperature to stay high, even though insolation continued to decrease.
5.4.5 **Climatic variability linked to the North Atlantic Oscillation**

The observed variability in precipitation in Iceland throughout the Holocene (Figure 5.9), may be related to fluctuations of the North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO). Figure 5.10 shows the influence of the NAO on the North Atlantic region and Iceland. Contemporary observations show, that in periods where the NAO is in its positive mode (NAO+), the strength of the westerlies is increased, and their trajectories acquire a more northerly direction, compared to periods when the NAO is in its negative mode (NAO-). These westerlies carry more precipitation towards Iceland (Hurrell, 1995; Hurrell & Deser, 2009; Hurrell et al., 2003). The NAO also affects surface ocean currents around Iceland, and SSTs in the Denmark Strait (Blindheim et al., 2000; Hurrell & Deser, 2009). Blindheim et al. (2002) have identified a link between different NAO modes and the mean sea level pressure (MSLP) gradient in the Denmark Strait. A high MSLP gradient between Iceland and Greenland is associated with prevailing northerly winds, which cause the influence of Atlantic water in the Denmark Strait to decrease (Blindheim & Malmberg, 2002). Furthermore, a high MSLP gradient coincides with cold conditions north of Iceland, and also with a low NAO index (Blindheim & Malmberg, 2002). Blindheim et al. (2002) have demonstrated that MSLP variations show an inverse correlation with sea surface temperature variations delayed by one year. Other studies have linked fluctuations of atmospheric conditions to fluctuations in SSTs with a three month-delay northeast of Iceland (Stefansson & Gudmundsson, 1969).
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

Figure 5.10: Present day NAO influenced precipitation and current patterns. Northern Europe and Iceland receive more precipitation during NAO+ phases (a), and less precipitation during NAO- phases (b; Hurrell, 1995; precipitation patterns after: http://www.ldeo.columbia.edu/res/pi/NAO; Hurrell et al., 2003). NAO+ phases coincide with an increased Atlantic water influence on the North Icelandic Shelf and in the Denmark Strait, and decreased prevalence of northerly winds (c); NAO- phases correlate with less Atlantic water influence in the Denmark Strait, and increased prevalence of northerly winds (Blindheim & Malmberg, 2005). Source of map: (Schlitzer, 2010).

If the interconnections between the NAO, precipitation variability and SST that have been observed in the instrumental record, have existed further back in time, high precipitation, brought by strong westerlies, and high SSTs, during periods where the NAO prevails in its positive mode, and lower precipitation and low SSTs during periods where the NAO prevails in its negative mode, are expected to be observed.
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

Figure 5.11: Late Holocene terrestrial and marine palaeoclimate records. The mean terrestrial air (50 year moving average; red line) and sea surface temperatures (50 year moving average; blue line) are plotted against summer insolation change at 60°N (Laskar et al., 2004). The blue vertical lines indicate the $U^{14}_{37}$-SST analytical, calibration (Conte et al., 2006) and propagated errors. The red vertical lines indicate the analytical and the calibration error (+ or -; Weijers et al., 2011a). The propagated error was not calculated because the raw dataset of the calibration equation published by Weijers et al. (2007c) was not available. The black triangles indicated $^{14}$C-AMS dated sediment horizons of core MD99-2266. The Holocene precipitation divergence (black line) from the mean state (dashed red line) and uncertainty (turquoise area) arising from the combination of the normalised ACL$_{25-35}$ and soil pH datasets is plotted against the reconstructed NAO$_{ms}$ variability of the last 950 years (Trouet et al., 2009). The red line on the x-axis indicates the medieval climate anomaly (MCA).

Figure 5.11 shows MAT, SST, and precipitation variability of the last 3000 years plotted against the reconstructed NAO variability of the last 950 years (Trouet et al., 2009). Trouet et al. (2009) have shown that the MCA was characterised by the NAO in its positive mode. Changes in the precipitation record presented here can
be visually compared with the reconstructed NAO fluctuations (within the dating error; $2\sigma = 130$ years) for the time interval where the two records overlap. It is suggested, that the high precipitation observed during the MCA in Iceland was driven by strong westerlies induced by the NAO in its positive mode. Furthermore, high $U_{\Delta}^{18}$-SSTs during the MCA co-occur with the high precipitation and NAO+ regime. The warmer SSTs during the MCA were likely driven the NAO in its positive mode.

The reconstructed air temperatures are lower throughout the last 3000 years in periods which are thought to be dominated by the NAO in its positive mode, compared to periods which are dominated by the NAO in its negative mode (Figure 5.11). Contemporary observations show that mild temperatures prevail in northern Europe when the NAO is in its positive mode (Bukantis & Bartkeviciene, 2005; Hurrell & VanLoon, 1997). This begs the question why the reconstructed air temperatures indicate the opposite relationship between NAO phases and air temperature. Wang et al. (2011) have shown that negative precipitation anomalies cause increased summer warmth and vice versa throughout Central Europe. This is explained by increased thermal conductivity of moist, compared to dry soils (Wu et al., 2011). Thus wet soils give off heat energy quicker than dry soils. During positive NAO phases, Iceland receives more precipitation. Therefore, even though the air may have been warm, the soil itself was cold. Since the air temperature reconstruction is based on branched GDGTs produced by soil bacteria, this proxy likely records the lower soil temperature. Subsequently it is reasonable that the recorded terrestrial temperature is lower during positive NAO phases and higher during negative NAO phases.

The hypothesis that NAO type fluctuations controlled precipitation is further supported by the apparent precipitation see-saw between northern and southern Europe observed in the contemporary instrumental record (Trouet et al., 2009; references therein). A comparison between the Icelandic precipitation and historical precipitation records of the Mediterranean area reveals a similar precipitation gradient across Europe, which reach further back in time than the MCA. Around the time Rome was founded (753 BC), the climate in the
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

Mediterranean region was colder and wetter than it is today (Lamb, 1995). During the same period, between ~3000 and ~2400 cal. a BP, the Icelandic precipitation record presented here indicates a dryer climate than that which followed, and that of the middle Holocene. During the time which encompasses the Roman Warm Period (RWP; Sicre et al., 2008a), from ~2100 to ~1300 cal. a BP, precipitation markedly increased and reached levels, which were nearly as high as those observed during the middle Holocene (Figure 5.11). During the latter part of this period, the Mediterranean areas were characterised by droughts with maxima at ~1750 (300 - 400 AD) and ~1200 cal. a BP (800 AD; Lamb, 1995). The above examples indicating the existence of a precipitation gradient across Europe throughout the late Holocene corroborating the hypothesis that NAO type fluctuation have affected precipitation in Iceland for at least the last 3000 years.

During the late Holocene, high precipitation in Iceland is linked to prevalent, positive NAO-type fluctuations, but does this relationship extend to the middle and early Holocene? During the middle Holocene more precipitation than at any other time in the Holocene is observed (Figure 5.9). The precipitation was likely transported by prevailing westerlies which are stronger than those traversing the Atlantic today (Harrison et al., 1992). The link between strong westerlies and high precipitation suggests that NAO-type fluctuations prevailed mainly in their positive mode throughout the middle Holocene. Further evidence for stronger winds comes from Icelandic loess deposits which indicate, that the middle Holocene was characterised by very strong winds (Jackson et al., 2005; Figure 5.8). If the relative amount of precipitation is an indication for the strength of these NAO-type fluctuations, then the precipitation variability indicates that such fluctuations would have been more pronounced during the middle Holocene and that those fluctuations weakened throughout the latter half of the Holocene. Andersen et al. (2004) have made similar observations based on North Atlantic SST gradients, lending support to the evolution of the NAO from the middle to the late Holocene, as shown by the data presented here.

SSTs decrease during the middle Holocene which is not in accordance with observations between NAO and SST variability in Northwest Iceland today. NAO
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

induced effects on SSTs around Northwest Iceland were apparently overprinted by the effects of the changing influence of different water currents on SSTs during the middle Holocene at the coring site, and by decreasing summer insolation, as discussed earlier.

The observed low precipitation in Iceland throughout the early Holocene (Figure 5.9) suggests that NAO-type fluctuations prevailed in their negative mode. This result contrasts some model data and palaeoclimatic records. For example, Harrison et al. (1992) have modelled even stronger westerlies during the early Holocene than during the middle Holocene. Giraudeau et al. (2004) and Andersen et al. (2004) suggest that the NAO prevailed in its positive mode during the early Holocene. The prevailing strong westerlies and associated positive NAO mode stand in contrast to the continually low precipitation observed in the early Holocene. Model results confirm the result of lower precipitation in the early Holocene (Renssen et al., 2005), despite strong westerlies. Thus a mechanism which could have switched off precipitation in the early Holocene in northwest Iceland needs to be discussed. Today, the precipitation distribution over Iceland is strongly influenced by the positions and intensities of the Greenland high and the Icelandic Low. A 4 - 5° shift of the Icelandic Low towards the east causes Iceland to be affected by winds from the north east, from Greenland, which bring less precipitation to the west of Iceland (Bromwich et al., 2005; Hanna et al., 2004). 9000 years ago, the Icelandic Low was located farther north than today causing the westerlies to traverse the North Atlantic farther north than they do today (Harrison et al., 1992). If the Icelandic Low was also shifted further to the east, then the west of Iceland may have been influenced by dry air masses from Greenland, thus receiving less precipitation.

5.4.6 Late Holocene climate variability on Iceland - Influence on settlers

There are reports that Iceland may have been inhabited as early as 2300 cal. a BP, and that Irish monks lived on Iceland (Lamb, 1995), before the Norse settlers arrived on Iceland around 871 AD (~ 1080 cal a BP; Ogilvie et al., 2005). With the onset of the MCA, which lasted from ~ 1100 to ~ 600 cal. a BP (Graham et al.,
5. New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

2011), MATs decreased except for a temperature stagnation between 1000 and 900 cal. a BP. A similar temperature decrease has been observed in a δ¹⁸O record of mollusc shells recovered from marine sediment cores close to Vestfirdir peninsular (Patterson et al., 2010). Shortly after the arrival of the Icelandic settlers, famines were reported (Patterson et al., 2010), which were likely caused by deteriorating climatic conditions on Iceland leading up to the period known as the Little Ice Age (Ogilvie & Jonsson, 2001; Sicre et al., 2008a). It has been shown that climatic variability affected human societies throughout the late Holocene in Europe (Buntgen et al., 2011; Lamb, 1995), and also on Greenland (D'Andrea et al., 2011). It seems that Icelandic settlers were no exception, and also at the mercies of abrupt climate change. Furthermore, climatic variations on Iceland and Greenland may have had much more adverse affects on the people living there than on societies in more temperature regions, because the Icelandic economy is and has been based on agriculture, fishing and farming (Ogilvie & Jonsdottir, 2000; Ogilvie & Jonsson, 2001). Therefore, even small temperature fluctuations could have caused crop failures causing famines.

5.5 Conclusion

In this study biomarker proxies are employed to produce a high resolution reconstruction of Icelandic Holocene climate change from 10,700 - 300 cal. a BP. SST, MAT, soil pH and precipitation variability throughout the studied time period have been reconstructed. The high resolution palaeo proxy records from Northwest Iceland, which is known to be sensitive to climate change, show remarkable climatic variation over the studied time period. Therefore, such records are very valuable for studying climate change at very high resolution.

The absolute reconstructed air temperatures and $U^{K}_{37}$-SSTs in this study reflect summer rather than mean annual temperatures. ACL$_{28-35}$ variations, along with changes in soil pH, are shown to reflect changing precipitation amounts throughout the Holocene.
Combining the MAT, SST and precipitation records reveals two periods, one at ~7700 cal. a BP, and the other at ~ 2900 cal. a BP, where major climatic shifts occur. In the early Holocene MATs are driven by changing summer insolation. SSTs are influenced by meltwater events which depress them and cause a divergence between the MAT and SST records. As a result of these meltwater events, the THTM and the MHTM are temporally divergent. The middle Holocene is characterised by cooling MATs and SSTs as they are driven by decreasing insolation. The cooling culminates at ~ 3000 cal. a BP which coincides with very slow ISOW water velocities. The latitudinal heat transport from the equator into the northern hemisphere mediated by the AMOC becomes more important in the late Holocene than insolation change as both, the MAT and the SST record are decoupled from insolation.

The Holocene precipitation and $^{18}$O-SST records produced in this study are coupled to NAO fluctuations throughout the late Holocene. Times where the NAO dominates in its positive mode are characterised by higher precipitation and SSTs over northwest Iceland and vice versa. High precipitation during the middle Holocene indicates that the NAO prevailed in its positive mode. In the early Holocene Icelandic precipitation is lower than expected which may be due to decreased moisture transport possibly caused by a more easterly position of the Iceland Low.
6 Using the TEX$_{86}$ palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane

6.1 Introduction

Thaumarchaeota (previously known as Crenarchaeota group I; Brochier-Armanet et al., 2008), which are ubiquitous in the world’s oceans (Sinninghe Damsté et al., 2002b), produce glycerol dibiphytanyl glycerol tetraethers (GDGTs) with different amounts of cyclic structures within the GDGT molecules (Figure 1.4). This fact has been exploited to develop the TEX$_{86}$ palaeo SST thermometer (Schouten et al., 2002). Since the establishment of the TEX$_{86}$-SST proxy, it has been successfully employed to reconstruct palaeo-SST changes as far into the past as the mid-Cretaceous (Hofmann et al., 2008), and in varying environments, from the Northwest Indian Ocean to high latitude regions (Huguet et al., 2006; Weijers et al., 2007b). However, compared to the organic geochemical SST palaeothermometer based on alkenones (Brassell et al., 1986; Prahl & Wakeham, 1987), and even more so, compared to the palaeothermometer based on oxygen isotopic signatures of planktonic foraminifera (Emiliani, 1955), the TEX$_{86}$ is a young proxy, and in some marine areas, its application as a palaeo-SST proxy may not work. For example, terrigenous sources of GDGTs in coastal areas with a high organic matter input from land can impact the TEX$_{86}$ reconstructed palaeo-SSTs (Weijers et al., 2006b). Other marine sediments, where the TEX$_{86}$ may not be applicable, are those affected by the anaerobic oxidation of methane (AOM), a microbial process mediated by archaea that also produce isoprenoidal GDGTs (Zhang et al., 2011).

The aim of this chapter is to assess, whether the TEX$_{86}$ palaeothermometer is applicable in fjordic environments. To this end, the TEX$_{86}$ and the U$^{137}$K sea surface temperature proxies are compared. It is hypothesised, that the TEX$_{86}$-SSTs will
show similar long and short-term trends and absolute temperatures to the \( U^{K}_{37} \)-SSTs (Chapter 5).

6.2 Methods

A number of calibration equations have been developed to convert relative GDGT concentrations into SSTs. In their global sediment calibration of the \( \text{TEX}_{86} \), Kim et al. (2008) used the same equation (Equation 6) that Schouten et al. (2002) used to convert relative GDGT concentrations into the \( \text{TEX}_{86} \) proxy. Based on a global sediment sample set, Kim et al. (2008) converted \( \text{TEX}_{86} \) values into \( \text{TE}_{X86} \)-SSTs using Equation 7. The correlation between \( \text{TEX}_{86} \) and SST is not linear where SSTs are below 5°C. Therefore Kim et al. (2010) developed the \( \text{TEX}_{86} \uparrow \) proxy (Equation 8) and the corresponding calibration equation (Equation 9).

The palaeo-sea surface temperature reconstructions based on the archaeal GDGT abundances are calculated using the \( \text{TEX}_{86} \) and the \( \text{TEX}_{86} \uparrow \) calibration equations. Nine samples were analysed in triplicate and two in duplicate. The analytical error (1σ) associated with the \( \text{TEX}_{86} \) and the \( \text{TEX}_{86} \uparrow \) is ± 0.01 for both calculations corresponding to an error (1σ) in the estimated temperatures of ± 0.67 and ± 1.1 °C respectively. The \( \text{TEX}_{86} \) palaeothermometer has previously been used to reconstruct SST changes as small as 1 °C (Sluijs et al., 2006). It was not possible to include the relative abundance of GDGT - 4’ in the \( \text{TEX}_{86} \) calculation because the relative abundance of the crenarchaeol isomer in 256 samples was consistently below 1 % (mean and standard deviation: 0.6 ± 0.2 %) of the total GDGT concentration. Low GDGT - 4’ concentrations increase the analytical error introduced by the integration of very small peaks.

The Methane Index was calculated using Equation 10. Nine samples were analysed in triplicate and two in duplicate. The analytical error associated with the methane index is ± 0.01. Similar to the \( \text{TEX}_{86} \) calculation above, the crenarchaeol isomer is not included in the calculation of the MI index, because of its very low concentration. Therefore, the MI values presented here are slightly offset to higher values. However, the offset is not significant. To verify this statement, it was tested
Using the TEX\textsubscript{86} palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane.

on the sample with the highest relative amount of crenarchaeol isomer (3 \%). When the value of the crenarchaeol isomer is included, the MI is 0.0275. Without the crenarchaeol isomer, the MI is 0.0288.

Where proxy records are converted into climate proxies via a calibration equation (eg. TEX\textsubscript{86} to SST using the calibration equation provided by Kim \textit{et al.}, (2008)), the analytical error is propagated through the variance of the calibration equation. However, the resulting propagated error likely constitutes a considerable overestimation of the actual error. This is due to the fact, that the calibration equations are based on global calibration sets which have a considerable amount of scatter.

\subsection*{6.3 Results}

Holocene TEX\textsubscript{86}- and U\textsuperscript{K\textsubscript{37}}-SST records from Ísafjarðardjúp fjord are presented. The TEX\textsubscript{86} dataset is made up of 299 samples, while the U\textsuperscript{K\textsubscript{37}} dataset is made up of 326 samples.

\subsubsection*{6.3.1 GDGT inferred SSTs}

Figure 6.1 shows the assumed, reconstructed Holocene SST variability using the TEX\textsubscript{86}, and the TEX\textsubscript{86\textsuperscript{L}} proxy. The calibration equation developed by Kim \textit{et al.} (2008; Equation 9) is used, because it is based on the most comprehensive sediment sample dataset to date. Additionally, the TEX\textsubscript{86\textsuperscript{L}} calibration equation developed by Kim \textit{et al.} (2010) is used, because of its proposed applicability to cold water (SST < 17°C) environments. Weijers \textit{et al.} (2006b) have shown that in environments with high terrestrial organic carbon input (BIT-Index: 0.2-0.3), a +1 °C temperature deviation can affect the TEX\textsubscript{86}-SSTs. The BIT-Index in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord does not exceed 0.14 (Figure 4.2) throughout the Holocene record. Therefore, no TEX\textsubscript{86}-and TEX\textsubscript{86\textsuperscript{L}}-SST measurements were excluded on the basis of the BIT-Index being too high.

The reconstructed SST fluctuations using the different calibration equations show the same long term trends, albeit with different absolute temperature estimates.
6. Using the TEX$_{86}$ palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane.

(Figure 6.1). Throughout the early Holocene, until ~7550 cal. a BP, the TEX$_{86}$-SSTs fluctuate between 15.2 and 4.9 °C (mean 10.9 °C), while the TEX$_{86}^L$-SSTs fluctuate between 9.6 and -7.4 °C (mean 3.2 °C). After ~7550 cal. a BP both calibration approaches indicate an apparent SST increase. Between ~5500 and ~1000 cal. a BP the TEX$_{86}$- and the TEX$_{86}^L$-SSTs fluctuate around 23.4°C (± 3.7 °C) and 28.9 °C (± 4.4 °C), respectively. Throughout the youngest part of the record, from ~1300 cal. a BP, the estimated SSTs decrease.

Figure 6.1: Reconstructed palaeo-SST variations using the TEX$_{86}$ and the TEX$_{86}^L$ calibration equations. The black triangles show the $^{14}$C-AMS dated sediment horizons of core MD99-2266. The vertical error bars represent the analytical error (A.E.), the 1σ (+ or -) calibration error (C.E.), and the propagated error (P.E.).
6. Using the TEX$_{86}$ palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane.

6.3.2 Methane Index

The Methane Index (MI) variability that is exhibited throughout the Holocene in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord is shown in Figure 6.2.

![Figure 6.2: Variations of the Methane Index throughout the Holocene in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord. Black triangles represent the $^{14}$C-AMS dated sediment horizons of core MD99-2266. The vertical bar indicates the analytical error associated with the MI Index.](image)

Throughout the early Holocene, until ~ 6500 cal. a BP, the MI index is low, varying around 0.05 ± 0.02. From ~ 6500 cal. a BP the MI index starts to increase and quickly reaches values higher than 0.5 around ~ 4750 cal. a BP, and between ~ 3500 and ~ 3300 cal. a BP. Between ~ 1300 and ~ 6500 cal. a BP the MI index varies around 0.2 ± 0.1. The MI index exhibits a decreasing trend after 1300 cal. a BP returning to values below 0.1.
6. Using the TEX$_{86}$ palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane.

6.4 Discussion

6.4.1 Comparison between TEX$_{86}$- and U$^{K}_{37}$-SSTs

The comparison of the TEX$_{86}$ and U$^{K}_{37}$ inferred palaeo-SSTs reveals that the respective palaeo-SST records show considerable differences (Figure 6.3a). Only samples where TEX$_{86}$- and U$^{K}_{37}$-SST data was available, were used for this comparison. During the early Holocene the TEX$_{86}$ inferred SSTs are on average 7.2 ± 2.6 °C lower than the U$^{K}_{37}$-SSTs, and the TEX$_{86}$ derived SSTs. As the reconstructed SSTs using the calibration equation published by Kim et al. (2008) correlates better with the absolute SSTs reconstructed using the U$^{K}_{37}$-SST proxy in the early Holocene, the further discussion of the GDGT inferred SSTs will exclusively focus on the apparent temperatures reconstructed using the TEX$_{86}$ calculation.

Figure 6.3 shows the variations of the TEX$_{86}$- and the U$^{K}_{37}$-SSTs, the difference between the reconstructed absolute temperatures, and the methane index variability throughout the Holocene. The following discussion is based on the assumption, that the absolute U$^{K}_{37}$-SSTs and their trends are correct. The U$^{K}_{37}$-SST variability has been discussed in detail in the previous chapter (Chapter 5), and it has been compared to other Holocene SST records from the vicinity of Iceland. The temperature trend, and also the absolute temperatures reconstructed in the previous chapter, using the U$^{K}_{37}$-SST proxy, show good agreement with these records. The general trend of high SSTs in the early Holocene and a subsequent cooling in the middle Holocene have been reported south and west of Iceland, as well as on the Icelandic Shelf (Bendle & Rosell-Melé, 2007; Calvo et al., 2002; Koc et al., 1993; Marchal et al., 2002; Quillmann et al., 2010). The absolute U$^{K}_{37}$-SSTs reconstructed in this study (Figure 5.1) vary around 9.7 ± 1.4 °C throughout the Holocene. Similar temperatures have been reported north (Bendle & Rosell-Melé, 2007; Justwan et al., 2008), as well as south of Iceland (Marchal et al., 2002). Throughout the last 4500 cal. a BP Jiang et al. (2002) and Sicre et al. (2008b) report temperatures between 6 and 8 °C, and 7 and11 °C, respectively. These temperatures coincide with the reconstructed alkenone
6. Using the TEX$_{86}$ palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane.

derived SSTs in this study. The comparison with other studies supports the earlier statement that the alkenone derived SSTs show reasonable absolute SSTs and trends.

The absolute temperatures reconstructed using the TEX$_{86}$ proxy (Figure 6.1), are similar to the alkenone derived SSTs throughout the early Holocene until ~ 7600 cal. a BP. After an initial SST decrease both SST reconstructions show a SST increase from ~ 10,100 cal. a BP. The temperature increase coincides with the establishment of the Irminger Current in the Denmark Strait which supplies warm Atlantic water to the area (Ólafsdóttir et al., 2010). The alkenone derived SST record indicates a cold period between ~ 8500 and ~ 7800 cal. a BP where SSTs decrease by ~ 2 °C. This cold spell is possibly recorded in the GDGT derived SST record, albeit with a time lag of ~ 200 years. A period with colder SSTs between ~8500 and ~ 8000 cal. a BP has been reported previously (Giraudeau et al., 2000; Jennings et al., 2011; Knudsen et al., 2004), and is associated with melt water events, possibly including to the 8.2 ka event (Alley & Ágústsdóttir, 2005). It is suggested, that the decreased SSTs which are recorded by the GDGTs are a direct response to the influence of meltwater in the area. Therefore the low TEX$_{86}$- and U$^{13}$SSTs are likely forced by the same mechanisms in the time period between ~ 8500 and ~ 7600 cal. a BP.
6. Using the TEX$_{86}$ palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane.

Figure 6.3: TEX$_{86}$-SST variability vs. U$^{K_{37}}$-SST and MI variability. (a) Comparison between the U$^{K_{37}}$-SST variability (Figure 5.1) and the TEX$_{86}$-SST variability (Figure 6.1) throughout the Holocene; The black vertical error bars represent the analytical, the calibration (+ or -) and the propagated errors associated with the TEX$_{86}$-SST reconstruction. The blue vertical error bars indicate the analytical, calibration and propagated errors associated with the U$^{K_{37}}$-SST reconstruction; (b) difference between the reconstructed absolute TEX$_{86}$ and U$^{K_{37}}$-SSTs; (c) variations of the Methane Index. The dashed red line indicates the MI Index threshold above which TEX$_{86}$-SST results need to be viewed critically due to possible AOM-activity. The black vertical bar indicates the analytical error; (Inset; d) 2$^{nd}$ order polynomial regression between the Methane Index and $\Delta T$ (TEX$_{86}$-SST - U$^{K_{37}}$-SST; $y=0.0496+0.0001x+0.0007x^2; r^2=0.85$).
There is a major discrepancy between the GDGT inferred SSTs and the alkenone derived SSTs after ~ 7600 cal. a BP. The GDGT inferred SSTs increase until 1300 cal. a BP, and produce implausible palaeo-SSTs in excess of 30°C. During this period the trends and the absolute temperatures produced by the TEX$_{86}$, and the TEX$_{86}^L$ proxies (Figure 6.1) clearly do not reflect known Holocene climatic variations in the North Atlantic. The SSTs produced by the TEX$_{86}$ proxies decrease after 1300 cal. a BP, and the gap between the SST records produced by the different biomarkers decreases. The TEX$_{86}$-SSTs indicate a short, warmer period between ~ 900 and ~470 cal. a BP, which coincides with warm U$^{K}_{37}$-SSTs between ~ 1000 and ~ 500 cal. a BP. The high U$^{K}_{37}$-SSTs are associated with positive NAO type atmospheric fluctuations during that period (Chapter 5.3.3). The fact that both the TEX$_{86}$ and the U$^{K}_{37}$-SSTs show this warm period suggests, that the TEX$_{86}$-SSTs are influenced by the same drivers that force the U$^{K}_{37}$-SSTs during the late Holocene. However, the reconstructed TEX$_{86}$-SSTs are still warmer than the warmest summer month SSTs expected for northwest Iceland.

The large disagreements in trend and absolute temperature between the SST reconstructions using the TEX$_{86}$- and the U$^{K}_{37}$-proxy indicates, that the TEX$_{86}$ proxy and thus the archaeal GDGTs are not primarily influenced by SST changes throughout much of the Holocene. The temperature differences between the TEX$_{86}$ and the U$^{K}_{37}$-SST records are small during the early Holocene, until 7500 cal. a BP (Figure 6.3b). Subsequently the temperature difference increases during the middle and late Holocene. The low MI values throughout the first 3200 years of the record coincide with the similar temperature ranges for the TEX$_{86}$- and the U$^{K}_{37}$-SSTs (Figure 6.3). As the TEX$_{86}$-SSTs and the U$^{K}_{37}$-SST deviate from each other, the MI values increase. There is a close correlation between the TEX$_{86}$ proxy SST deviation and the MI values (Figure 6.3d). The second order polynomial regression between the TEX$_{86}$-SST values and the MI values ($r^2=0.87$) is only marginally better than the regression between the TEX$_{86}$-SST deviation from the UK$^{K}_{37}$-SSTs and the MI ($r^2=0.85$; Figure 6.3). Therefore, the TEX$_{86}$-SSTs, and the deviations of the different temperature proxies are clearly correlated with MI.
6. Using the TEX\textsubscript{86} palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane.

Low MI Index values coincide with low $\Delta T$ (TEX\textsubscript{86} - U\textsubscript{K'-37}) values throughout most of the Holocene with the exception of the period between ~ 7600 and ~ 6500 cal a BP. The divergence of the TEX\textsubscript{86} inferred palaeo SSTs from the UK\textsubscript{K'-37}-SSTs may be due to increased transport of terrestrial organic matter to the fjordic sediment. Precipitation in northwest Iceland increases sharply at ~7700 cal a BP (discussed in chapter 5). This precipitation increase likely increased the terrestrial OC transport to the fjordic sediments which is reflected in the Holocene terrestrial organic carbon input discussed in chapter 4. Schouten et al. (2002) have suggested that land derived GDGTs can adversely influence the TEX\textsubscript{86} palaeothermometer. Fietz et al., (2012; accepted for publication) have previously indicated that archaeal GDGTs may also have a terrestrial source. Therefore, it is conceivable that a contribution of terrestrially derived archaeal GDGTs, transported by increased terrestrial run-off due to increased precipitation, caused the initial SST discrepancy shown by the TEX\textsubscript{86} and the U\textsubscript{K'-37} palaeothermometers.

6.4.2 Anoxic methane oxidation affects TEX\textsubscript{86}-SSTs

The MI index has been proposed by Zhang et al. (2011) to indicate increased anoxic methane oxidation (AOM) mediated by methane oxidising archaea, that live in a symbiotic relationship with sulphate reducing bacteria (Boetius et al., 2000; Pancost et al., 2000). These archaea, belonging to the kingdom of \textit{Euryarchaeota}, are known to produce GDGTs-1, -2 and -3 (Pancost et al., 2001; Figure 1.3). In marine environments where AOM is an important mechanism, \textit{Euryarchaota} can contribute a substantial amount of GDGTs to the total GDGT pool, and thus their occurrence can influence, or overprint the TEX\textsubscript{86} temperature proxy (Zhang et al., 2011). In fact, Schouten et al. (2002) have indicated that SST estimates may be offset by GDGT contributions from methanogens which can be present in anoxic environments.
6. Using the TEX$_{86}$ palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane.

![Figure 6.4: Relative concentration of GDGT-0, -1, -2, -3 and Crenarchaeol. The structure of the GDGTs are shown in Figure 1.4; (a) chromatogram of the GDGT concentration at ~ 5400 cal. a BP; (b) chromatogram of the GDGT concentration at ~ 7500 cal. a BP.](image)

Figure 6.4 shows that the relative concentrations of GDGTs-1, -2 and -3 begin to increase between ~ 5500 and ~ 6000 cal. a BP coinciding with the increased deviation of TEX$_{86}$ derived SST estimates from U$^{137}$ proxy SST estimates. Therefore, the unreasonable temperatures produced by the TEX$_{86}$ proxy, along
6. Using the TEX$_{pal}$ palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane.

with elevated methane indices throughout most of the Holocene indicate an increasing contribution of GDGTs produced by AOM mediating archaea.

This result is supported by the identification of archaeol (Figure 6.5) in samples with an elevated MI. Archaeol has not only been found in methanogens, but also in thermophiles and halophiles (Koga et al., 1998), and it is the most common and ubiquitous representative of the archaeal diethers (Pancost et al., 2000). In this case it is believed to be indicative of methanogens that mediate AOM, as it has been associated with methane oxidising archaea in sediments (Hinrichs et al., 1999; Hinrichs et al., 2000; Niemann & Elvert, 2008).

Figure 6.5: Gas chromatogram of the polar fraction of a sample correlating with very high MI values at 5400 cal. a BP. Inset is the mass spectrum of compound A which was identified as bis-O-phytanyltrimethylsilylglycerol, also known as Archaeol after Teixidor & Grimalt, (1992).
Using the TEX$_{86}$ palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane.

The values of the MI which indicate AOM in this study are lower than the MI values indicating AOM activity at other studied sites (Zhang et al., 2011). Zhang et al. (2011) suggest that a MI greater than 0.5 indicates AOM activity. However, methane was expected to have a large impact on the ecosystems of their studied sites, as they were located close to hydrothermal vents, cold seeps and mud volcanoes. One sample set is derived from the Black Sea which is known to have extreme anoxic conditions which are conducive to AOM activity. The extreme conditions at these sites likely foster higher AOM activity in comparison to areas where the influence of methane is lower (Valentine, 2002). It is suggested that this is the reason why the MI values published by Zhang et al. (2011) are higher than those observed in this study. The MI values presented in this study may be more representative of diffusive AOM activity in anoxic marine sediments, including partial or interstitial anoxia, which are not influenced by methane sources such as seeps and hydrothermal vents. Thus, the results of this study have wider implications for the application of TEX$_{86}$ in numerous palaeoceanographic studies.

A second explanation for the lower MI values observed here lies in the relative concentration of the GDGTs. The MI is based the assumption that the GDGTs contributing to the GDGT pool come from two sources, pelagic *Thaumarchaeota*, and sedimentary, AOM mediating *Euryarchaeota*. Zhang et al. (2011) show that the relative concentration of GDGTs produced by *Thaumarchaeota* (GDGT-4 and -4') decreases relative to the contribution of GDGTs produced by *Euryarchaeota* (GDGTs-1, -2 and -3). However, both GDGT-4, and -4’ also have terrestrial sources such as organisms living in peats and soils (Weijers et al., 2006b; Weijers et al., 2011b). A site located close to land with a noticeable terrigenous input of organic matter (OM) into the sediments, such as Ísafjarðardjúp fjord, can be affected by an influx of GDGT-4 from that terrestrial source. This influx would lead to lower MI values possibly causing AOM activity to be underestimated.

### 6.4.3 Temporal variability of AOM intensity in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord

Increased relative concentrations of GDGTs associated with AOM mediating *Euryarchaeota* after ~ 6000 cal. a BP indicate that the process of AOM was more important in the middle and late Holocene compared to the early Holocene at the
studied site. This begs the question as to why AOM became an important microbial process during the middle and late Holocene in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord. The process of AOM in sediments is at least 300 Ma old (Birgel et al., 2008), and changing AOM intensities in sediments have since been documented and associated with climate and ocean circulation change (Cook et al., 2011), as well as with changing flow intensities of methane seeps (Peckmann et al., 2009).

Since AOM only takes place under anoxic conditions in sediments and in the water column (Valentine, 2002 and references therein), one explanation for increased AOM activity could be changing redox conditions in the fjord. No inorganic analyses were conducted on core MD99-2266 that would verify changing redox conditions. Fjordic environments are conducive to anoxia due to their physical properties. Restricted water circulation, particularly in silled fjords such as Ísafjarðardjúp, can lead to a stratification of the water column (Cottier et al., 2010). Due to the stratification, oxygen in the lower water layers, that is consumed during the biochemical digenesis of organic matter (OM) is not replenished, leading to anoxic conditions (Paetzel & Schrader, 1992). The stratification of the water column can be exacerbated by freshwater runoff during late winter and spring, which introduces a freshwater layer in Icelandic coastal waters, and further stabilises the radiation induced thermocline formed during summer (Hanna et al., 2006; reference therein). The stratification of fjordic water is affected by changing seasons, wind strength and changing sea level, among other forcing factors (Cottier et al., 2010; Inall & Gillibrand, 2010).

In open ocean environments the availability of OM is the limiting factor for microbial degradation in the water column and sediment. In fjordic systems, which typically have higher sedimentation rates and more OM input into the sediments, the availability of oxygen can become the limiting factor for the degradation of the OM. When the replenishment of oxygen is inhibited, or when the introduction of OM into the marine realm is very high, then all the oxygen can be consumed, creating anoxic conditions (Paetzel & Schrader, 1992).
6. Using the TEX$_{86}$ palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane.

The water column of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord may not have been stratified during the early Holocene leading to an oxic environment despite high primary productivity rates and high sedimentation rates during that period (see chapter 4). One possible explanation is that the overturning of fjord waters was driven by changing seasons as observed in arctic fjords today (Cottier et al., 2010). The early Holocene was characterised by strong seasonal differences, driven by high summer and low winter insolation (Laskar et al., 2004), which would have exacerbated seasonal water column overturning. Even though no direct evidence for vertical water mixing has been found at the coring site, Quillmann et al. (2010) suggest that water masses started to overturning deeper inside Ísafjarðardjúp fjord ~8900 cal. a BP ago. The water mass overturning is indicated by increased amounts of arctic foraminiferal assemblages and heavier δ$^{18}$O values (Quillmann et al., 2010). If such vertical mixing took place at the fjord mouth, it would have re-oxygenated the complete water column and impaired the formation of anoxic sediments, and thus decreased favourable conditions for AOM.

Despite decreasing sedimentation rates and primary production, the MI values indicate an anoxic depositional and/or sedimentary environment from ~6000 cal. a BP. Coinciding with the end of the Holocene thermal maximum, the influence of cold, less saline Arctic waters increased between 6200 and 6500 years ago on the northwest Icelandic coast (Castañeda et al., 2004; Giraudeau et al., 2004). Along with this increased influence of arctic waters, the U$^{K_{37}}$.SSTs (Figure 5.1) decreased and the frequency of drift ice reaching northwest Iceland increased (Andrews et al., 2009b). Furthermore, the middle Holocene is characterised by increased precipitation (see chapter 5) which would have caused increasing amounts of freshwater runoff. Increased amounts of drift ice, along with increased freshwater runoff could have stabilised the stratification of the fjordic water column by introducing a freshwater lens on the surface. Therefore, increased stratification of the water column could have caused anoxic conditions despite decreased amounts of OM reaching the sediments.

Changing environmental conditions affecting the activity of the AOM mediating archaeal communities may offer another explanation for an increase in the
anaerobic oxidation of methane in the middle and late Holocene. Three archaeal groups associated with AOM, namely ANME-I, -II and -III are known (Niemann et al., 2006; Orphan et al., 2002). ANME-I and ANME-II are affected by environmental parameters such as temperature and partial pressure of methane (Nauhaus et al., 2002; Nauhaus et al., 2005). The ANME-I community is adapted to lower methane concentrations and its optimal temperature range is between 16 and 24 °C. The ANME-II community handles lower temperatures better, but needs higher methane partial pressure. The alkenone derived SST record shows that SSTs were continually lower than 16 °C throughout the Holocene (Figure 5.1). The highest bottom water temperature recorded in the Denmark Strait throughout the Holocene is ~8 °C (Ólafsdóttir et al., 2010). The low recorded palaeo temperatures suggest, that the environment may have been too cold for ANME-I archaea. Archaea belonging to a subgroup of the ANME-II community, ANME-IIc, are associated with increased amounts of GDGTs associated with AOM (Elvert et al., 2005). Therefore, under the assumption that the ANME-IIc community dominated in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord, possible methane partial pressure fluctuations throughout the Holocene could have affected its activity. Quillmann et al. (2010) have shown, that the relative sea level was as much as 40 m lower during the early Holocene than today. Assuming that the methane production was constant throughout the Holocene, it is possible that the decreased water pressure (~0.4 MPa) on the sediment would have caused less methane to be dissolved in the sedimentary pore water, thus inhibiting the activity of the ANME-IIc community. Nauhaus et al. (2005) have shown that an in vitro increase of the partial pressure of methane by 1 MPa can lead to a fivefold increase of the AOM activity in samples dominated my ANME-II communities. Today’s relative sea level was reached just after 6000 cal. a BP, just as MI values indicating increased AOM activity began to increase. The activity of the ANME-IIc community was possibly enhanced by increasing methane partial pressure due to the sediments being submerged deeper in the middle and late, compared to the early Holocene.

However, the fact that no sn-2-hydroxyarchaeol has been detected in the sediments which exhibit high MI values suggests, that ANME-II, and subgroups of ANME-II type archaea may not have dominated the sediment (Blumenberg et al.,
6. Using the TEX\textsubscript{86} palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane.

2004). Biomarker studies of AOM mediating archaea have to date only been conducted in marine sediments which are expected to exhibit exceptional AOM activity such as cold- and methane-seeps, hydrothermal vents and the black sea (Blumenberg et al., 2004; Hinrichs et al., 2000; Pancost et al., 2001). Not detecting biomarkers such as sn-2-hydroxyarchaeol may therefore not indicate that a certain type of archaeal community is not present, but rather indicate lower AOM activities.

6.5 Conclusion

The initial aim of this study was to compare palaeo-SST reconstructions using GDGT and alkenone derived proxies in order to assess the applicability of the TEX\textsubscript{86} palaeo thermometer in fjordic environments. The hypothesis, that TEX\textsubscript{86}-SSTs should exhibit similar absolute temperatures and temperature trends to the U\textsuperscript{K}\textsubscript{37}-SSTs throughout the Holocene was shown not to be correct. The TEX\textsubscript{86}\textsuperscript{L} inferred SSTs do not agree with the U\textsuperscript{K}\textsubscript{37}-SSTs at all, while the TEX\textsubscript{86} inferred temperatures show some agreement with alkenone derived palaeo-SSTs in the early Holocene. As the TEX\textsubscript{86}- and U\textsuperscript{K}\textsubscript{37}-SSTs deviate from each other, the methane index rises. The good agreement between rising MI values and the marked deviation of the TEX\textsubscript{86} inferred SSTs form the U\textsuperscript{K}\textsubscript{37}-SSTs indicates, that changing redox conditions in the fjord cause the TEX\textsubscript{86} palaeo thermometer to fail.

It is suggested, that MI values as low as 0.1 indicate AOM in the studied fjord even though values lower than 0.5 have previously been interpreted as reflecting marine environments without measurable AOM taking place (Zhang et al., 2011). Furthermore, the methane index threshold (MI ~ 0.5), indicating AOM influenced marine environments, may not be applicable for many marine environments such as fjords which are prone to anoxia, and where high concentrations of GDGT-1, -2 and -3 indicate AOM activity.

One possible explanation for increased AOM activity may be a shift from an oxic to an anoxic environment from ~ 6500 cal. a BP. Pronounced seasonality induced by high summer and low winter insolation could have caused seasonal overturning of
6. Using the TEX$_{86}$ palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane.

Fjordic waters, thus preventing anoxic conditions from unfolding in the early Holocene, despite high sedimentation rates and the introduction of high amounts of OM into the water column and sediments. It is suggested, that despite decreasing amounts of OM being deposited, anoxic conditions developed in the middle and late Holocene. These anoxic conditions, caused by a stratification of the water column which was brought about by increased precipitation and drift ice in the area, and decreasing seasonality, may have caused a freshwater layer to form on the surface. This freshwater layer would have stopped fjordic waters overturning, preventing the replenishment of oxygen and thus inducing conditions favourable to the anaerobic oxidation of methane.

Another explanation for changing AOM activities throughout the Holocene is that changing environmental conditions either favoured or prevented AOM mediating microbial communities from growing. ANME-II communities need higher amounts of dissolved methane than ANME-I communities. If ANME-II communities were responsible for the mediation of AOM in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord, then their activity may have been impaired by lower relative sea levels of the early Holocene, as these would have reduced the amount of methane dissolved in the pore water of the sediments. This explanation will have to be tested by studying biomarkers which are specific to different AOM mediating archaeal communities.

This study has shown that the TEX$_{86}$ proxy is not applicable in areas which are prone to anoxia. Thus, the results shown here have implications for the application of TEX$_{86}$ in numerous palaeoceanographic settings.

This study also has implications for reconstructed TEX$_{86}$-palaeo SSTs. Warm SSTs during oceanic anoxic periods have been reconstructed using the TEX$_{86}$-palaeotemperature proxy (Hofmann et al., 2008; Mutterlose et al., 2010). Mutterlose et al. (2010) show that the TEX$_{86}$ inferred SSTs are consistently 4 - 5 °C warmer than those reconstructed using the δ$^{18}$O belemnite signal. They suggest that the temperature offset is due to the different organisms (archaea and belemnites) living at different depths in the water column, and that the belemnite δ$^{18}$O signal is influenced by increased sub surface salinity. The data presented
6. Using the TEX$_{86}$ palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane.

here suggests, that a temperature offset as observed by Mutterlose et al. (2010) can also be caused by the influence of GDGTs produced by AOM mediating archaea. It is suggested that the MI is measured, along with the TEX$_{86}$, when reconstructing palaeo SSTs during periods of oceanic anoxia. Where the MI is higher than 0.1, the TEX$_{86}$ derived palaeo-SSTs need to be interpreted with caution.
Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait.

The northwest of Iceland has experienced an increase in drift ice throughout the Holocene (Andrews, 2009; Andrews et al., 2009b). Historical records show that periods of increased drift ice affected the area during the late Holocene (Ogilvie & Jonsdottir, 2000; Ogilvie & Jonsson, 2001), and its extent has been reconstructed over the last 2000 years using the novel sea-ice proxy IP25 (Andrews et al., 2009a; Massé et al., 2008). However, the IP25 was not detected in the sediments of MD99-2266. The fact that IP25 was not detected in an area which is known to have been influenced by drift ice in the Holocene necessitates the development of further sea-ice proxies. The first step of developing a new sea-ice proxy is described in the following chapter.

7.1 Introduction

The amount of September sea-ice covering the Arctic Ocean is rapidly declining, and some models predict, that the Arctic Ocean may be ice free during late summer by 2100 (Boe et al., 2009; Stroeve et al., 2007). Changes in the sea-ice extent exert feedback mechanisms on the climatic system (Bader et al., 2011). For example, sea-ice has a 50 % higher surface albedo than ocean water (Bader et al., 2011; references therein) and controls the amount of solar radiation absorbed in the Arctic. Furthermore, sea-ice offers a habitat for considerable amounts of micro faunal biomass that stands at the base of the food chain. Ice algae is estimated to contribute between 24 and 71 % of total fatty acids to higher trophic levels (Budge et al., 2008). Due to the considerable importance of sea-ice to the climatic system, and to the Arctic food chain, it is imperative to reconstruct past sea-ice extent in order to understand its role as a climatic and environmental forcing factor.
Historical records provide information on the sea-ice extent reaching back ~ 250 years (Divine & Dick, 2006). In order to obtain estimates of sea-ice extent going further back in time, skeletal remains of diatomaceous ice algae (Gersonde & Zielinski, 2000), and dinoflagellate cysts (de Vernal et al., 2000) have been used as proxies. More recently, an organic geochemical biomarker called IP$_{25}$ (Ice proxy with 25 carbon atoms; Figure 1.7) has been developed to offer insights into past sea-ice extent (Belt et al., 2007). Diatoms of the Genera Haslea spp. found in sea-ice produce the mono-unsaturated highly branched isoprenoid (HBI) IP$_{25}$ (Massé et al., 2004), however other diatoms may also produce the compound (Belt et al., 2007). The IP$_{25}$ Proxy has been employed to reconstruct sea-ice conditions throughout the arctic and subarctic oceans (Massé et al., 2008; Müller et al., 2009; Vare et al., 2010; Vare et al., 2009). One limitation to the use of IP$_{25}$ is that fluxes into the sediments tend to be relatively low. Thus, IP$_{25}$ concentrations can be below the detection limit in some sediments and therefore sea-ice extent in space and time may be underestimated or even interpreted as being nonexistent.

Certain fatty acids are also indicative of diatoms living in sea-ice. The C$_{14:0}$-, C$_{16:0}$- and C$_{16:1}$-fatty acids (FAs; see chapter 1.2.5 for an explanation of the nomenclature) have been shown to be particularly abundant in ice algae samples from the marginal ice zone (MIZ) in the Barents Sea (Falk-Petersen et al., 1998). Seasonal high production of these FAs underneath the sea-ice and within it closely correlates with high IP$_{25}$ concentrations, and the concentration of the FAs is much higher than that the IP$_{25}$ concentration (Brown et al., 2011).

In a number of studies, $^{13}$C enrichment of ice algal particulate organic matter (POM; Gibson et al., 1999; Kennedy et al., 2002), and of individual compounds produced by ice algae (Belt et al., 2008; Budge et al., 2008), has been observed, relative to POM and individual compounds produced by pelagic algae. This enrichment of the heavy isotope is likely due to a decreased supply of CO$_2$ within the ice, but other factors such as cell growth likely also impact the amount of $^{13}$C enrichment (McMinn et al., 1999).
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

The influence of the relatively heavy ($^{13}$C enriched) carbon isotopes of ice algal POM and individual compounds has been shown to propagate into marine sediments (Belt et al., 2008; Gibson et al., 1999).

7.1.1 Aim and hypothesis

Because ice algae produce such high quantities of FAs, and their carbon isotopic signature is distinct from pelagic algae, it is hypothesised that the isotopic signature of FAs found in sediments may indicate the presence or absence of sea-ice. If the hypothesis holds true, then sea-ice extent can be determined, even in the absence of IP$_{25}$. This study aims to elucidate whether the $\delta^{13}$C signature of FAs in sediments can offer insights into the occurrence of sea-ice. The aim is to compare, whether isotopic variations in FAs correlate with the occurrence or absence of IP$_{25}$ in sediments. To this end, the IP$_{25}$ content is quantified in sea ice, ice algae, POM and sediment samples, and the results are compared with the $\delta^{13}$C signatures of the FAs from the different samples types.

7.2 Materials and Methods

During the ICE CHASER 2010 cruise aboard the RRS James Clark Ross (JCR) from the 13$^{th}$ of June 2010 to the 22$^{nd}$ of July 2010 through the North Sea and the Arctic Ocean, sediment, ice, POM, and ice algae samples were collected. The samples were collected in the Fram Strait at four different locations, the ice station (IS), the marginal ice zone (MIZ), the ice edge (IE) and at the pelagic station (PS; Figure 7.1).

The Fram Strait is one of the most important water connections between the Arctic and the Atlantic Ocean (Rudels et al., 2000). Warm and saline North Atlantic water (NAW), which is the largest oceanic heat source to the Arctic Ocean (Spielhagen et al., 2011) flows along the coast of Svalbard through the Fram Strait. The influx of NAW leads to a heat and sea-ice gradient, whereby the eastern Fram Strait is perennially ice free today, while the western Fram Strait covered by sea-ice under the influence of the east Greenland current (Hansen & Østerhus, 2000). The
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

extent and distribution of sea-ice in the Fram Strait is mainly controlled by the strengths of the influx of the NAW (Müller et al., 2009; references therein).
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

Figure 7.1 ICE CHASER 2010 sampling locations (previous page). Ice algae-and POM-samples were collected at the ice station (IS, a); POM-samples were collected at the marginal ice zone (MIZ, b); POM-and sediment samples were collected at the ice edge (IE, b), and on the pelagic station (PS, c). (d) Sampling locations and surface water currents in the Fram Strait. Red arrow indicates warm, North Atlantic water (NAW), the blue arrow indicates polar water (PW, modified after Hansen & Østerhus, 2000; source of base map: Schlitzer, 2010). The white dashed line indicates the approximate ice extent during August 2010 as observed from satellite images. (e) Dartcom satellite image showing the sea-ice extent in the Fram Strait on the 17.07.2010, and the location of the RRS James Clark Ross north of Svalbard (Source: Crew of the RRS JCR).

7.2.1 Sampling strategy

All water column POM, ice algal and ice core samples were filtered using pre-cleaned (furnaced at 450°C/8 hours) Whatman 47 mm GF/F glass fibre filters (pore size 0.7 µm). The filters were dried at 50°C for 24 hours before being placed in furnaced (450°C/8 hours) Al-foil, packed in sample bags and stored at -20°C. Sediment samples were placed in 5 ml glass vials (furnaced at 450°C/8 hours) and sealed with furnaced Al-foil. Alternatively, some samples were placed in furnaced Al-foil which in turn was placed in sampling bags. All Sediment samples were stored at -20°C until sample workup commenced.

Sea water from CTD-casts and from the non-toxic underway sea water supply was sampled using Nalgene carboys. The sea water from the CTD-casts was taken from the deep chlorophyll maximum at each station, while the sea water from the non-toxic water supply was taken from a depth of 5 m below the sea surface. Depending on the POM content of the water at the sampling site between 10 and 100 litres of seawater were filtered per sample.

At the Ice Station (80° 16.47N, 003° 3.67E) six ice cores were retrieved (Figure 7.2). The ice at the time of sampling had a thickness of 80 to 100 cm. The cores were cut into three sections, bottom (30 cm), middle (30 cm) and top (rest of ice core) and placed in buckets to melt. Once the cores had melted, the water was filtered. Only the bottom 30 cm of the ice cores were analysed for biomarkers.
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

Figure 7.2: Ice core collected at the ice station

Ice algae samples were collected by divers (incl. the author) at the Ice Station (Leg 2; 80° 16.47’N, 003° 3.67’E; Figure 7.3) and subsequently filtered.

Figure 7.3: Collection of sea-ice algae; (a) buoyant ice algal mass beneath the sea-ice; (b) filtered ice algal organic matter; (c) diver (author) collecting ice algae.

Sediment samples were obtained with a multi corer at the pelagic station and at the ice edge station. The cores were between 20 and 40 cm in length. Each core
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

was sliced into one and two centimetre slices, whereby sediment from each slice represented one sample.

7.2.2 Lipid extraction and analysis

For a detailed account of the sample extraction and lipid purification strategy consult the methods chapter. The filtered samples were extracted and purified analogous to the sediment samples.

7.2.2.1 Quantification of IP\textsubscript{25}

The IP\textsubscript{25} peak was identified and quantified with the aid of an external standard sediment originating from the Lancaster Sound (IP\textsubscript{25} standard; Figure 7.4). The IP\textsubscript{25} peak was quantified by adding an internal standard (IntSTD; Squalane; 0.1 µg/ml) to the IP\textsubscript{25} standard and analysing it using a Shimadzu 2010 GC with a flame ionisation detector (FID). The GC-FID was equipped with an AOC-20i hot injection held at 350 °C. Hydrogen was used as a carrier gas (constant pressure; 190 KPa). The separation of the components was achieved using a TG-1MS (Thermo Scientific) column (60m, diameter: 0.25 mm, film thickness: 0.25 µm; coating: 100° Dimethyl-polysiloxane). The following temperature program was used: Initially the GC oven was held at 60 °C for two minutes, then the temperature was ramped up to 120 °C at 30 °C min\textsuperscript{-1} and then to 350 °C at 3 °C min\textsuperscript{-1} where the temperature was held for 5 minutes. The GC-MS analysis of the IP\textsubscript{25} standard was done using a Shimadzu OP2010-Plus Mass Spectrometer interfaced with a Shimadzu 2010 GC. Helium was used as a carrier gas (constant pressure; 230 KPa). The ion source temperature was 200 °C and the interface temperature was 300°C. The same GC column and the same temperature program as for the GC-FID analysis were used. The ionisation energy was 70 eV and the scan width was 50 to 800 mass units.
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

Figure 7.4: Qualitative analysis of IP$_{25}$ ice-proxy. (a) Gas chromatogram of the IP$_{25}$ standard. Black dots indicate the homologous series of $n$-alkanes (C$_{21}$-C$_{33}$). The magnification shows the peak containing the co-eluting IP$_{25}$ and the IP$_{25}$-diene ($\Delta^{(6,17)}$C$_{25:2}$), and the C$_{21}$-$n$-alkane. (b) Mass spectra of IP$_{25}$ and $\Delta^{(6,17)}$C$_{25:2}$. 
The IP$_{25}$ compound occurred in low concentrations in the ice algae samples. Hence, it was quantified using the single ion mode (SIM) rather than the scan mode on the GC-MS. The characteristic ions of IP$_{25}$ are published in Belt et al. (2007), and the ions used in SIM are shown in Figure 7.5. The GC temperature program used for the GC-MS SIM mode analysis was analogous to the temperature program used for the GC-FID analysis with the exception of not having a hold time after the final temperature ramp. The temperature parameters for the ion source and interface were the same as for the standard GC-MS analysis. For the first 37 minutes of the analysis the MS was run in scan mode. For the next 5 minutes, the MS was switched into SIM mode, only analysing mass fragments with weights characteristic to IP$_{25}$ (Figure 7.5). From 42 to 54 minutes, the MS was run in scan mode again. Throughout the subsequent three minutes, the MS was operated in SIM mode again, this time analysing only the mass fragments with weights which are characteristic to Squalane (Figure 7.5). The MS switched to scan mode throughout the rest of the analysis.
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

Figure 7.5: SIM-GC-MS analysis of the IP\textsubscript{25}-Standard and an ice algae sample (previous page). The mass fragments (m/z) used to qualitatively analyse IP\textsubscript{25} were: 350, 280, 267, 266, 224, 210, 196, 141, 140, 113. The mass fragments (m/z) used to qualitatively analyse Squalane were (IntSTD) were: 407, 336, 266, 267, 239, 183, 141, 140, 113. (a) SIM-spectrum of IP\textsubscript{25} in the IP\textsubscript{25}-Standard; (b) SIM-spectrum of Squalane in the IP\textsubscript{25}-Standard; (c) SIM-spectrum of the peak with the same retention time as IP\textsubscript{25} in the ice algae samples; (d) SIM-spectrum of Squalane in the ice algae samples.

Prior to the analysis of the collected samples, the IP\textsubscript{25} standard was analysed in a dilution series using the GC-MS in SIM. The IP\textsubscript{25} standard was run in the following concentrations: 0.023 µg/µl, 0.0115 µg/µl, 0.00575 µg/µl, 0.002875 µg/µl, 0.001437 µg/µl, 0.000144 µg/µl and 0.000014µg/µl, to determine the relationship between the concentration and the area of the total ion current (TIC) of the IP\textsubscript{25} peak (Figure 7.6). The TIC, which is comprised of the combined intensities of all mass fragments scanned during SIM, increased linearly with concentration. Subsequently, the apolar (N1) fraction of all samples was analysed. The concentration of IP\textsubscript{25} molecule in the samples was calculated using the linear relationship between the TIC intensity and the concentration as determined for the IP\textsubscript{25} standard.

Figure 7.6: Response of the total ion current to the concentration of IP\textsubscript{25}. The total ion current is made up of the ions measured in SIM.
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

7.2.2.2 Clean-up of the acid fraction of ICE CHASER 2010 samples

In order to separate the acids from the non-carboxylic compounds in the N4 fraction of the ICE CHASER 2010 samples, the acids were methylated using Methanol with a known isotopic signature ($\delta^{13}$C: -27.88 ± 0.1 ‰). 200 µl of MeOH (12 % BF$_3$) were added to the N4 fraction of each sample. The N4 fractions were placed in a heating cabinet for one hour at 70 °C. When the derivatisation was complete, the samples were dried down and separated using a silica gel column chromatographic procedure. The columns used were analogous to the ones used in the fractionation of the total lipid extract (see chapter 2). The whole derivatised N4 fraction, redissolved in 200µl of DCM, was placed on a column, which had previously been conditioned with 2 ml of DCM. The fatty acid methyl esters (FAMEs) were eluted with 4 ml of DCM into the first fraction (A1), while the rest of the polar fraction (non-methylated polar compounds) was eluted with 5 ml of MeOH:DCM (95:5) into the second fraction (A2).

The methods used for the GC-FID and GC-MS analyses of the FAMES, were the same as those used for the N1 fraction of the samples. The FAMEs were identified by GC-MS analysis and by comparing their retention times with a marine-oil FAME mix standard (RESTEK; Catalog No. 35066). The quantification of the methyl esters was done by comparing their area with that of the InjSTD Squalane (0.1 µg/ml). An external standard (see chapter 2) was analysed after every tenth sample of a batch to ensure analytical precision.

The carbon isotopic measurements of the fatty acid methyl esters of the ICE CHASER 2010 samples were conducted at the Institute of Low Temperature Science at the Hokkaido University, Japan. The carbon isotopic values are expressed as per mil (‰; Equation 16), vs. Vienna Pee Dee Belemnite (VPDB). An external standard consisting of an n-alkane mix (C$_{16}$ - C$_{30}$) with a known carbon isotopic composition was injected daily to evaluate the measurement drift of the machine and ensure analytical precision. The carbon isotopic signature of the FAMEs was analysed using an HP6890 GC interfaced with a Finnigan MAT Delta Plus MS. The Finnigan MAT combustion furnace was held at 850 °C. The
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

Chromatographic separation of the FAMEs was accomplished using a HP5-MS column (Agilent J&W GC Columns; 60 m, 0.25 mm diameter; 0.25 µm film thickness). The following GC oven temperature program was used: the temperature was ramped up from 50 to 120 °C at 30 °C min⁻¹, and then to 310 °C at 5 °C min⁻¹, where the temperature was held for 45 minutes. An InjSTD (C_{27-n-alkane}; -29.56 ± 0.01 ‰ vs. VPDB) with a known isotopic composition was added to each sample and the isotopic composition of all FAME peaks was calculated relative to the isotopic composition of that InjSTD. The isotopic composition of the FAs was corrected for the addition of the carbon due to the derivatisation using a bimodal mixing model (Equation 24).

\[ \delta^{13}C_{\text{FAME}} = x \cdot \delta^{13}C_{\text{FA}} + (1 - x) \cdot \delta^{13}C_{\text{MeOH}} \]

Equation 24: Correction of the FA isotopic value. \( \delta^{13}C_{\text{FA}} \) is the carbon isotopic signature of the free acid, \( \delta^{13}C_{\text{FAME}} \) that of the FAME, and \( \delta^{13}C_{\text{MeOH}} \) the isotopic signature of the derivatisation agent, \( x \) is the carbon number of the underivatised FA.

The analytical error of all measurements as determined by a second InjSTD (Squalane; 10 µg/ml) was within ± 0.5 ‰. 4 samples were run in triplicate and reproducibility of the carbon isotopic values of all but one sample is better than ± 0.5 ‰.

7.3 Results

7.3.1 IP_{25}

Figure 7.5 shows the IP_{25} and the Squalane (IntSTD) mass spectra of the IP_{25} standard and an ice algae sample. Only the two ice algae samples exhibit a peak that has the same retention time (39.9 min) as the IP_{25} peak in the IP_{25} standard. The sediment and water column POM samples, as well as the POM extracted from the ice cores, do not exhibit a peak with the same retention time as the IP_{25} peak in the IP_{25} standard. The compound detected in the ice algae samples was tentatively identified as IP_{25}, however, there are notable differences in the mass
spectral characteristics of the mass fragments, which are discussed below. The concentration of the IP$_{25}$ peak in the two ice algae samples was 111 and 201 ng/g dry algal POM (concentration corrected for the weight of the GF/F filters used to filter the ice algal POM).

### 7.3.2 Fatty acid composition of ice algae, ice core, particulate organic matter and sediment samples

In this study the focus lies on the analysis of free fatty acids, rather than acids bound in esters. Figure 7.7 and 7.8 show typical chromatograms of the free fatty acids found in the ice algae, ice core, water column POM and sediment samples. The C$_{16}$ FA was the most prominent FA in all analysed samples and the only FA on which the isotopic composition was measured in all samples. Therefore, the main focus in the results and subsequent discussion section are on C$_{16}$.

![Chromatogram of the sedimentary fatty acid methyl esters from the pelagic station (10 cm bsf). The black dots denote the saturated, straight chained (C$_{14}$-C$_{28}$) fatty acids. The iso- and anteiso-fatty acids indicate the presence of bacteria (Viso & Marty, 1993). Phytanoic acid methyl ester is a degradation product of chlorophyll. The InjSTD is Squalane (10 µg/ml).](image-url)

Figure 7.7: Chromatogram of the sedimentary fatty acid methyl esters from the pelagic station (10 cm bsf). The black dots denote the saturated, straight chained (C$_{14}$-C$_{28}$) fatty acids. The iso- and anteiso-fatty acids indicate the presence of bacteria (Viso & Marty, 1993). Phytanoic acid methyl ester is a degradation product of chlorophyll. The InjSTD is Squalane (10 µg/ml).
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

Figure 7.8: Free fatty acids in ice algae (a), ice core (b) and POM samples(c). Black dots indicate the saturated free fatty acids (C_{14}-C_{18}). The C_{17}-FA is missing in all chromatograms and the C_{18}-FA is missing in the ice algae chromatogram (a). The InjSTD is Squalane (10 µg/ml).
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

Table 3 shows the concentrations and the isotopic signature of the C\textsubscript{16} fatty acid of the POM samples. The concentrations of the C\textsubscript{16} FA of the POM samples range between 356 ng/g dry sample and 10,259 ng/g DS. The highest C\textsubscript{16} FA concentration was found in the ice core POM, and the lowest concentration was found in a water column POM sample from the ice station. Three water column POM samples were recovered from the IE, covering the whole water column. In the upper 500 m of the water column, the C\textsubscript{16} FA decreased from 972 to 950 ng/g DS. At a water depth of 934 m, just above the sediment/water column interface, the C\textsubscript{16} FA concentration was markedly lower at 488 ng/g DS.

Table 3: Concentrations and carbon isotopic signatures of the C\textsubscript{16} FA in the analysed POM from water column, ice algae and ice core samples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>type</th>
<th>depth [m]</th>
<th>Station</th>
<th>Sample weight* [g]</th>
<th>C\textsubscript{16} FA concentration ng/g dry sample</th>
<th>C\textsubscript{16} FA (\delta^{13}C) [%o]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1236</td>
<td>POM</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MIZ</td>
<td>0.254</td>
<td>1697</td>
<td>-32.2 ± 0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1237</td>
<td>POM</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MIZ</td>
<td>0.3376</td>
<td>2887</td>
<td>-29.6 ± 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1238</td>
<td>POM</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>0.234</td>
<td>856</td>
<td>-31.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1239</td>
<td>POM</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>0.857</td>
<td>356</td>
<td>-34.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1240</td>
<td>POM</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>PS</td>
<td>0.2206</td>
<td>966</td>
<td>-32.2 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1241</td>
<td>POM</td>
<td>934</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td>0.107</td>
<td>488</td>
<td>-28.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1242</td>
<td>POM</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td>0.107</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>-28.6 ± 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1243</td>
<td>POM</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td>0.097</td>
<td>972</td>
<td>-34.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1244</td>
<td>Ice algae</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>0.9076</td>
<td>923</td>
<td>-19.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1246</td>
<td>Ice algae</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>0.3604</td>
<td>1745</td>
<td>-22.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1247</td>
<td>Ice core</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>0.0202</td>
<td>10259</td>
<td>-27.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*: sample weight was corrected for the weight of the filters used (0.13 ± 0.0007 g; n = 25)

The carbon isotopic signatures of the C\textsubscript{16} fatty acid of the POM samples vary between -19.5 and -34.4 [%o] (Figure 7.9). The C\textsubscript{16} FA of both ice algae samples exhibits the most \(^{13}C\) enriched isotopic signature. The lightest carbon isotopic signatures found in water column samples were recorded at the IE and at the IS with values of -34 and -34.4 [%o] respectively. The C\textsubscript{16} FA along the water column depth gradient at the IE becomes more \(^{13}C\) enriched with increasing depth.
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

Figure 7.9: Carbon isotopic composition of the C_{16} FA in the POM samples.

Table 4 shows the concentrations and the isotopic signature of the C_{16} fatty acid of the POM samples. The C_{16} FA concentrations in the sediments at the PS and IE range between 132 and 2909 ng/g dry sediment. In the upper 15 cm of the sediment cores, the C_{16} FA concentration is higher at the IE than at the PS. Below 15 cm, the C_{16} FA concentration in the PS core is higher than in the IE core (Figure 7.10).
Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

Table 4: Concentration and carbon isotopic signature of the C\textsubscript{16} FA found in sediments at the PS and IE. The sediment depth is given in cm below sea floor (bsf).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>type</th>
<th>depth (cm bsf)</th>
<th>Station</th>
<th>Sample weight [g]</th>
<th>C\textsubscript{16} FA concentration ng/g dry sample</th>
<th>C\textsubscript{16} FA (\delta^{13})C [%a]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1248</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PS</td>
<td>8.46</td>
<td>681</td>
<td>-26.4 ± 1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1249</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PS</td>
<td>7.45</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>-25.6 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1250</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PS</td>
<td>6.42</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>-25.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1251</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>PS</td>
<td>6.51</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>-25.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PS</td>
<td>7.23</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>-26.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1253</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>PS</td>
<td>7.42</td>
<td>381</td>
<td>-27.6 ± 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1254</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>PS</td>
<td>10.39</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>-27.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1255</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>PS</td>
<td>7.98</td>
<td>647</td>
<td>-27.8 ±0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1256</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>PS</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>-27.8 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1257</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>PS</td>
<td>9.05</td>
<td>369</td>
<td>-27.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1258</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>1406</td>
<td>-30.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1259</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td>7.15</td>
<td>621</td>
<td>-24.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1260</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td>9.93</td>
<td>614</td>
<td>-24.4 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1261</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td>6.24</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>-24.6 ± 0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1262</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>587</td>
<td>-24.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1263</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td>7.61</td>
<td>1966</td>
<td>-24.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1264</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td>7.57</td>
<td>2909</td>
<td>-24.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1266</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td>7.11</td>
<td>1217</td>
<td>-26.1 ± 0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1267</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>665</td>
<td>-24.8 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1268</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td>8.22</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>-26.3 ± 0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1269</td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>-27.71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The isotopic signatures of the C\textsubscript{16} FA in the IE core are more \(^{13}\)C enriched than those of the PS core in the upper 20 cm below the sea floor (bsf). However, the C\textsubscript{16} FA isotopic signature becomes more \(^{13}\)C depleted with depth in both cores, but more so in the ice edge sediment core (Figure 7.10). At 25 cm bsf the C\textsubscript{16} FA carbon isotopic signature in both cores the same within the analytical error.
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

7.3.3 Amount of sea ice cover over the coring sites

A two end member model was used to evaluate the fraction of ice algal C\textsubscript{16} FA (f\textsubscript{IA}) to the sedimentary C\textsubscript{16} pool (Error! Reference source not found.)

\[
f_{IA} = \frac{X_{\text{sample}} - X_{PA}}{X_{IA} - X_{PA}}
\]

Equation 25: Two end-member model to calculate the contribution of ice algal C\textsubscript{16} FA to marine sediments. \(X_{\text{sample}}\), \(X_{PA}\) and \(X_{IA}\) represent the isotopic values of the C\textsubscript{16} FA representing the sample, the pelagic algae end member and the ice algae end-member, respectively.
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

The mean C\textsubscript{16} FA δ\textsuperscript{13}C value of all sediment samples from the ice edge is -25.6 ± 1.9 ‰. The mean C\textsubscript{16} FA δ\textsuperscript{13}C value of all sediment samples from the pelagic station is slightly more depleted with -26.8 ± 0.9 ‰. By using the end member C\textsubscript{16} FA δ\textsuperscript{13}C values for ice and pelagic algae and the mean isotopic composition of the C\textsubscript{16} FA in the sediment samples from the IE and PS cores, the relative amount of ice algal C\textsubscript{16} FA contribution to the total C\textsubscript{16} FA pool is calculated. The mean contribution of ice algae to the C\textsubscript{16} FA pool in the ice edge sediment core is 60 %. The mean contribution of ice algae to the C\textsubscript{16} FA pool at the pelagic station is 49.7 %.

7.4 Discussion

7.4.1 IP\textsubscript{25}

A peak in the apolar fraction of the extract of the two ice algae samples was tentatively identified as IP\textsubscript{25}. The identification is based on the comparison of the retention time and SIM mass spectra (Figure 7.5) of the peak in the ice algae samples, with the IP\textsubscript{25} peak in the IP\textsubscript{25} standard. The identification of that peak remains tentative because of the different intensities of some of the mass fragments in the SIM mass spectrum of the samples, compared to the SIM mass spectrum of the relevant peak in the IP\textsubscript{25} standard. The difference in the relative intensities of some of the mass fragments of the IP\textsubscript{25} peak in the sample compared to the IP\textsubscript{25} peak in the IP\textsubscript{25} standard suggests that another compound maybe co-eluting. For example the diene was not completely separated from the IP\textsubscript{25} peak in the IP\textsubscript{25} standard. The increased influence of mass fragments common to both the diene and the IP\textsubscript{25} can account for the difference in the mass spectra, particularly, if the concentration of the diene is as high, or higher than that of the IP\textsubscript{25}. Another possible explanation is the occurrence of a regioisomer of IP\textsubscript{25}, where the double bond is located in a different position. Such constitutional isomers of IP\textsubscript{25}, which are of diatomaceous origin, have been reported in sediments of the Florida Bay (Xu et al., 2006), and in hypersaline sediments in Australia (Dunlop & Jefferies, 1985).
The IP\textsubscript{25} molecule has previously been associated with diatoms of the genus 
*Haslea* (Belt *et al.*, 2007). The algal community of one ice algal clump from the
studied area was microscopically analysed and contains diatoms of the genera
*Navicula* (59 %), *Tropidoneis* (10 %), *Nitzschia* (~ 9%) and *Achnanthes* (6 %)
(Leakey *et al*., in prep). No diatoms of the genus *Haslea* were detected. Such
diatoms were also not found in a previous study of ice algal assemblages
southwest of Svalbard in the Barents sea (Falk-Petersen *et al*., 1998; Syvertsen,
1991). The fact that *Haslea* spp. was not detected, may explain, why the IP\textsubscript{25}
molecule was not found in large abundances in the ice algal samples, and not at
all in the water column, ice core or sediment samples. Furthermore, if the
tentatively identified peak is in fact IP\textsubscript{25}, then diatoms of other genera than *Haslea*
are responsible for its production.

The lack of IP\textsubscript{25} in the sea-ice samples, even in the ice-algae colonies, calls the
use of the IP\textsubscript{25} as a sea-ice proxy into question. IP\textsubscript{25} may only be a proxy for sea-
ice in specific regions, where *Haslea* spp. are at least seasonally abundant.

### 7.4.2 Fatty acid composition of ice algae, ice core, particulate organic
matter and sediment samples

The C\textsubscript{16} FA is the most abundant fatty acid found in all samples. None of the
samples analysed in this study contained FAs typical for ice algal diatoms such as
the C\textsubscript{16:4(n-1)} and the C\textsubscript{20:5(n-3)} FAs (Dalsgaard *et al*., 2003; Falk-Petersen *et al*.,
1998). High amounts of C\textsubscript{16} and C\textsubscript{18} FAs in the water column in the vicinity of sea-
ice have previously been reported in the Arctic and Antarctic (Fahl & Kattner,
towards higher amounts of saturated FAs may be a result of copious amounts of
decaying or decomposed OM in the water column. Therefore, the results
presented here may indicate that the sampled ice algae were dead or dying and
that the biologically mediated diagenesis of algal OM was advanced in all sample
types. Another explanation for the lack of unsaturated fatty acids may be found in
the way the samples were treated. The esters in the samples were not hydrolysed.
Therefore, any fatty acids bound in esters were not analysed. Thus the results
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

indicate: a) that most unsaturated FAs, which are typically found in ice and pelagic algae, are possibly bound as esters, or b) unsaturated FAs decay rapidly. In addition to the strait chained fatty acids associated with algae, branched fatty acids, which are of bacterial origin (Viso & Marty, 1993) were detected in all samples (Figure 7.7). However, the concentration of bacterial derived fatty acids was considerably lower than that of the C<sub>16</sub> FA. Long chain saturated fatty acids with a strong even over odd carbon chain lengths predominance were detected in the sediment samples. These FAs are typically found in the wax coating of higher land plants (Eglinton et al., 1968) and are transported by aeolian, riverine and sea-ice to the location where they are deposited (Birgl et al., 2004). However, long chain (C<sub>24</sub>) FAs are also produced by arctic phytoplankton (Henderson et al., 1998), and even though no long chain FAs were detected in the water column or the algal samples, the possibility that a certain proportion of the long chain FAs in the sediments are not of terrestrial origin cannot be excluded.

7.4.2.1 Carbon isotopic composition of C<sub>16</sub> FA of POM

The ice algae samples exhibit the most <sup>13</sup>C enriched C<sub>16</sub> FA carbon isotopic signature of all the analysed samples. Similar isotopic signatures to the ones reported here have previously been reported. Tamelander et al. (2008) collected POM from beneath sea-ice with a δ<sup>13</sup>C value of -20 ± 3.8 ‰. The C<sub>16</sub> FA retrieved from ice cores from the Canadian Arctic has an isotopic signature of -14.7 ± 4.7 ‰ (Brown et al., 2011). Budge et al. (2008) analysed two FAs originating from ice algae, and found that the C<sub>20:5(n-3)</sub> FA was significantly more <sup>13</sup>C enriched (-18.2 ± 2 ‰) than the C<sub>16:1(n-4)</sub> FA (-24 ± 2.4 ‰). The isotopic values of both FAs of pelagic phytoplankton were significantly more depleted compared to the δ<sup>13</sup>C isotopic signature of ice algal FAs. The isotopic signature of the C<sub>16</sub> FA derived from the ice cores was expected to be similarly enriched in <sup>13</sup>C compared to the ice algal samples. However, the isotopic signature of -27.9 ‰ suggests that diatoms may not be the only contributor to the C<sub>16</sub> FA pool within the sea-ice. Indeed, Riedel et al. (2008) have shown that other microorganisms such as bacteria can contribute up to 60 % of the total carbon found in sea-ice. Very small amounts of
branched FAs associated with bacteria were detected. Thus the $^{13}$C signature of the C$_{16}$ FA isotopic signature in the ice cores may be affected by bacteria. Another explanation for the $^{13}$C depleted C$_{16}$ FA isotopic signature in the ice cores comes from the structure of the sea-ice itself. Based on the distribution of the IP$_{25}$ biomarker in ice cores and its association with diatoms, Brown et al. (2011) hypothesise that a brine volume fraction of at least 5 % is needed for diatoms to grow. The light $\delta^{13}$C values of the sea-ice suggest that ice algae may not have been prominent within the sea-ice, possibly because the sea-ice was not porous enough for diatoms to grow within its brine channels. However, the highly enriched $^{13}$C signature of the C$_{16}$ FA of the ice algae found floating beneath the ice strongly suggests that these diatoms grew within the ice. The RRS James Clark Ross was moored to the ice floe at the ice station for a total of eight days. During that time the ice was melting fast, and finally the ship had to leave the ice station because the ice floe had become instable. It is suggested that prior to the arrival at the ice station, the ice must already have melted significantly, releasing the ice algae that was subsequently found floating beneath the ice. Brown et al. (2011) show that the brine volume within the ice decreases with increasing distance from the water/ice boundary layer. The remaining ice which was sampled in the form of ice cores represents the upper portion of the ice floe, with brine volumes too small for a significant amount of diatoms to grow in.

The $\delta^{13}$C values of the ice algae samples are markedly enriched in $^{13}$C compared to the isotopic signature of the C$_{16}$ FA from water column derived POM (Figure 7.9). During photosynthesis, CO$_2$ molecules containing the $^{12}$C rather than the $^{13}$C isotope are preferentially utilised (Deuser et al., 1968). When CO$_2$ becomes depleted, the heavier CO$_2$ species starts to get used, causing the $\delta^{13}$C signature of subsequently produced OM to be more $^{13}$C enriched (Deuser et al., 1968; McMinn et al., 1999). Diatoms utilise the CO$_2$ which is dissolved in sea water and transported through the brine channels of the ice. With increasing distance from the ice/water interface, the amount of available CO$_2$ decreases. The decrease in available CO$_2$ can be caused by a decreased supply of CO$_2$, or increased demand. McMinn et al. (1999) suggest that a decreased supply of CO$_2$ is more likely as very high algal growth rates are required to cause a decline of the
available CO₂. However, increased growth rates can also drain the CO₂ supply and lead to decreased δ¹³C fractionation (Deuser et al., 1968). Even though restricted CO₂ availability has marked effect on the carbon isotopic signature of ice algal organic matter, in this case on the C₁₆ FA, other factors such as cell growth and phenotype controls likely make the relationship between CO₂ availability and ¹³C enrichment of ice algal OM more complicated (Belt et al., 2008; Pancost et al., 1997).

The carbon isotopic signature of the C₁₆ FA of the water column derived POM from the IS is significantly ¹³C depleted. The same is true for the water column derived POM samples from the MIZ and IE stations (Figure 7.9, Table 3). Within the photic zone, the C₁₆ FA δ¹³C values vary around -32.4 ‰. This value is very close to that of the isotopic value of the C₁₆ FA from the POM sample taken at the pelagic station. It has previously been shown that POM and individual FAs, which are mainly derived from pelagic algae are ¹³C depleted compared to ice algal POM (Budge et al., 2008; Tamelander et al., 2008). Even though the MIZ, the IS and the IE are influenced by sea-ice, the depleted isotopic values suggest that the main source of the POM are pelagic algae. Either OM from ice algae does not contribute to the water column POM, or the dominance of pelagic phytoplankton overprints any influence on the isotopic signal from ice algae. It seems unlikely that ice algae do not contribute to the POM samples from the stations which are influenced by sea-ice. It is however plausible, that pelagic phytoplankton dominates the water column POM directly underneath the ice. Large phytoplankton blooms are associated with melting sea-ice at the ice edge (Falk-Petersen et al., 1998). These phytoplankton blooms which may initially be seeded by algae released from melting sea-ice, occur all along the ice edge during summer (Syvertsen, 1991). The melting ice causes stratification of the upper water column, keeping the phytoplankton in the euphotic zone (Engelsen et al., 2002). Furthermore, Atlantic water transports nutrients to the eastern Fram Strait (Rudels et al., 1991). The combination of these conditions cause the region around Svalbard to be one of the most productive marine areas in the northern hemisphere (Falk-Petersen et al., 1998). Thus it is plausible that the water column
POM is dominated by pelagic algae, completely overprinting the ice algae isotopic signal.

Throughout the water column, the carbon isotopic signature of the C\textsubscript{16} FA is not stable. The isotopic signature of the C\textsubscript{16} FA from POM samples from three depths covering the whole water column at the ice edge becomes more enriched in \textsuperscript{13}C in the deeper samples compared to the shallow sample (Figure 7.9). There are two possible reasons for this observation. Either there is a measurable ice algal contribution to the POM at depth, or organisms which feed on ice- and pelagic algae alter the isotopic composition of the C\textsubscript{16} FA.

It seems unlikely that metabolic effects on the isotopic composition of the C\textsubscript{16} FA pool cause the observed \textsuperscript{13}C enrichment. The enzymes of the FA metabolism prefer to utilise the isotopically light precursor molecules (Budge \textit{et al.}, 2008; references therein). Thus, decreasing \(\delta^{13}\text{C}\) values with depths are expected to be observed, if grazers of pelagic and ice algae significantly affect the C\textsubscript{16} FA isotopic composition by contributing to its pool. Even though metabolic processes in algal predators do not seem to significantly alter the isotopic composition of the C\textsubscript{16} pool, these predators may have a significant effect on the efficiency of OM export from the photic zone. For example, \textit{Calanus} sp. copepods represent the prime herbivores in the food chain of the arctic and Nordic seas (Falk-Petersen \textit{et al.}, 2009). As a specialised adaption to the seasonality of the food availability \textit{Calanus} sp. species synthesise wax esters as storage lipids. The acid moiety of these wax esters predominantly originates from the prey of the \textit{Calanus} sp. zooplankton (Sargent & Falk-Petersen, 1988) and is incorporated into the wax esters largely unaltered (Dalsgaard \textit{et al.}, 2003). Therefore, the isotopic composition of the C\textsubscript{16} FA incorporated by \textit{Calanus} sp. is not significantly altered. \textit{Calanus} sp. copepods migrate to deeper parts of the water column in response to predatory pressure (Falk-Petersen \textit{et al.}, 2009). Thus \textit{Calanus} sp. zooplankton may contribute to the export of isotopically unaltered FAs such as the C\textsubscript{16} FA from the photic zone to deeper parts of the water column and subsequently the sediment. The hydrolysis of such wax esters could free up FAs with an isotopic composition that directly
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

reflects the relative abundance of ice vs. pelagic algae fed upon by *Calanus* sp. zooplankton in the photic zone.

Seasonal pulses of POM produced via algal blooms at the edge of the melting sea-ice can lead to a large amount of vertical POM export (Tamplander *et al.*, 2008). Wassmann *et al.* (1996) have shown that high OM fluxes out of the photic zone coincide with algal blooms. During periods of high primary production, the abundance of POM in the water column can thus cause increased POM export with little or no alteration by zooplankton. Smith *et al.* (2002) have shown the the $\delta^{13}C$ isotopic signature of POM collected in sediment traps becomes more $^{13}C$ enriched with increased primary production both in space and time. This enrichment is thought to be due to high amounts of primary produced OM.

Consequently the $^{13}C$ enrichment of the C$_{16}$ FA with depth observed at the ice edge may reflect an increased proportion of C$_{16}$ FA derived from ice algal production or increased primary production due to blooms which are associated with the proximity of sea-ice in the Arctic ocean, as discussed above.

7.4.2.2 **Carbon isotopic composition of C$_{16}$ FA of sediments**

The C$_{16}$ FA is found ubiquitously in lacustrine and marine environments and it is established that a wide range of phytoplankton species biosynthesise it (Viso & Marty, 1993; Volkman *et al.*, 1998). However, because it is very abundant in the ice algae and POM samples analysed, it is likely that the major source of the C$_{16}$ FA in the sediments studied here originates from ice algae or pelagic phytoplankton. It is recognised, that bacteria also produce C$_{16}$ FA, and the occurrence of iso- and anteiso fatty acids in the sediments shows the existence of such bacteria (Figure 7.7). However the concentration of these FAs is very low in all samples and similar low concentrations (5-10 %) of bacterially produced FAs in recent Fram Strait sediments have previously been reported (Birgel *et al.*, 2004). Therefore, it is suggested that the contribution of bacterially synthesised C$_{16}$ to the total C$_{16}$ pool is negligible.
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

Under the assumption that the sediment collected at the IE receives more input from ice algal OM than the sediments at the PS, it is expected that the isotopic signature of the C\textsubscript{16} FA in the sediments of the IE is more \textsuperscript{13}C enriched, than the C\textsubscript{16} FA found in PS sediments. With the exception of the core top samples and the samples 25 cm bsf, the \(\delta^{13}C\) signatures of the C\textsubscript{16} FA from the IE sediments are more enriched than those from the PS (Figure 7.10). However, other factors such as lateral OM transport in the water column and biological degradation in the core top sediments may also affect the carbon isotopic signature of the C\textsubscript{16} FA. The C\textsubscript{16} FA concentration decreases rapidly in the first 25 cm of sediment, coinciding with a trend towards \textsuperscript{13}C depleted carbon isotopic signatures. Both trends are more pronounced in the IE core, compared to the PS core. Culturing experiments with \textsuperscript{13}C labelled ice algal OM have shown that benthic organisms readily respond to, and consume ice algal OM (McMahon et al., 2006; Sun et al., 2007). The ubiquitous occurrence of the C\textsubscript{15} and C\textsubscript{17} iso and anteiso FAs in the sediment samples indicates that bacteria are present (Viso & Marty, 1993). Sun et al. (2007) observed an increase in bacteria specific fatty acids immediately after adding ice algal and phytoplankton detritus to culturing sediments, indicating that benthic bacteria play a major role in the OM degradation. When ice algae are the primary food source of benthic bacteria, ice algal polyunsaturated FAs are preferentially utilised. In the absence of ice algal OM, saturated FAs from phytoplankton are rapidly used (Sun et al., 2007). \textsuperscript{13}C labelling experiments have shown, that surface sediment organic carbon isotopic signatures become more \textsuperscript{13}C depleted as a consequence of benthic grazing (McMahon et al., 2006; Middelburg et al., 2000).

Therefore, biologically mediated diagenesis of the C\textsubscript{16} FA pool can account for the down core \textsuperscript{13}C depletion of the C\textsubscript{16} FA in the sediment samples.

The lateral transport of organic matter can also influence the isotopic composition of the C\textsubscript{16} FA in both studied sediment cores. The Fram Strait is occupied by a number of different water masses flowing in different directions (Rudels et al., 2000). Schewe & Stoltwedel (2003) have shown that the lateral transport of OM in the eastern and central Fram Strait is affected by the northward flow of Atlantic water, while the southward flow of the east Greenland current affects the lateral
transport of OM in the western Fram Strait. Thus it is conceivable that \( C_{16} \) FA originating from phytoplankton from the southern Fram Strait is contributing to the sedimentary \( C_{16} \) pool of the ice edge sediments. Such a contribution would lead to overall lighter \( \delta^{13}C \) values of the \( C_{16} \) FA in the ice edge sediments. Consequently the down core \( ^{13}C \) depletion may indicate a strengthening of the Atlantic water current, transporting more pelagic algal material to the ice edge sediment.

The previous discussion shows that a number of different factors can affect the isotopic composition of the \( C_{16} \) FA other than ice cover and subsequent contribution of ice algal OM. However, under the assumption, that the isotopic composition of the sedimentary \( C_{16} \) FA pool is primarily affected by varying amounts of ice algal contribution, and that other influences on the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary \( C_{16} \) FA are similar in both sediment cores and in the overlying water column, and thus cancel each other out, then the data indicates, that the ocean above the ice edge sediments has been completely or partially ice covered more often than the ocean above the pelagic station sediments (Figure 7.10).

A two end member model was used to calculate the percentile contribution of ice algal \( C_{16} \) FA. This approach requires a number of assumptions to be made. Firstly it is assumed that most of the \( C_{16} \) FA reaching the sediments originates either from ice algal or pelagic phytoplankton. This assumption seems plausible due to the fact that the Fram Strait is characterised by extremely high primary production. However, as discussed earlier, the OM produced via primary production enters the food chain and is altered to some degree by biological degradation in the water column and sediments. The \( C_{16} \) FAs produced via secondary production by pelagic and benthic herbivores likely has an altered isotopic composition compared to the \( C_{16} \) FA isotopic composition of the food source. This constitutes an error source to the estimate of the contribution of ice algal \( C_{16} \) FA to the sediments. The second assumption is, that the \( C_{16} \) FA isotopic values of pelagic and ice algae represent the end member values. The mean ice algal \( C_{16} \) \( \delta^{13}C \) value of both analysed ice algal samples is -21.1 \(^{\circ}\), and represents the ice algae end-member value in this study. The \( C_{16} \) FA produced by ice algae in the
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

Canadian Arctic has been shown to be markedly more $^{13}\text{C}$ enriched (Brown et al., 2011), compared to the $C_{16}$ FA from the ice algae studied here. This suggests that at least the end member value for ice algae used here can only be applied to the region of the Fram Strait. Furthermore, Budge et al. (2008) have shown, that FAs originating from ice algae have varying isotopic signatures. Therefore, the use of different FAs can give varying results. The mean isotopic value of water column POM derived $C_{16}$ FA is -32.4 ‰, and is used here as the pelagic algae end-member value. The $C_{16}$ FA in the POM samples has been mainly attributed to pelagic algae (see previous discussion). All carbon isotopic values of the $C_{16}$ FA in sedimentary samples studied here range between the $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ values of the ice and pelagic algal $C_{16}$ FA validating those values as end member values. The third assumption that is made is that there is a linear relationship between the amount of sea-ice and ice algae and subsequently produced $C_{16}$ FA. Brown et al. (2011) have shown that the FA concentration is positively correlated with ice algal blooms, suggesting that it is legitimate to assume, that the amount of isotopically heavy $C_{16}$ FA reflects the amount of ice algae and thus sea-ice cover.

The mean contribution of ice algae to the $C_{16}$ FA pool in the ice edge sediment core is 60 %., while the mean contribution of ice algae to the $C_{16}$ FA pool at the pelagic station is 49.7 %. The result suggests that the water column above the IE sediments has been more strongly influenced by sea-ice than the water column above the pelagic station.

Even though a number of different biological and oceanographic factors, above and beyond their ice or pelagic algal source (Figure 7.11), affect the isotopic composition of the $C_{16}$ FA, the above back of the envelope calculation suggests that the isotopic composition of the $C_{16}$ FA in sediments can be used to estimate the amount of sea-ice cover in a certain area.
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

**7.5 Conclusion**

The aim of this study was to determine whether the carbon isotopic signature of fatty acids found in sediments can be used to evaluate the presence or absence of sea-ice cover. The intention was to compare the variations of the FA isotopic signature with the occurrence of the IP$_{25}$, a recently established biomarker for the
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

presence or absence of sea-ice. A compound found in the ice algae samples was tentatively identified as IP$_{25}$. However, IP$_{25}$ was not detected in the sediment, ice core, or water column POM samples that were studied. The production of the IP$_{25}$ has been linked to diatoms of the genus *Haslea*. This type of diatom was not detected in the ice algal samples. If the peak that was identified is indeed IP$_{25}$, then other diatoms which are part of the ice algal community are also responsible for its production, but these diatoms probably produce much lower quantities than *Haslea* spp.

IP$_{25}$ seems to only indicate sea-ice in areas, where diatoms of the genus *Haslea* are present in sea-ice. The fact, that IP$_{25}$ could not be detected in sediments, which underlie a water column covered at least periodically by sea-ice, emphasises the need for another approach to the evaluation of palaeo-sea-ice cover. It is suggested that one such approach constitutes the study of the isotopic signatures of FAs, as the $^{13}$C depletion of these compounds gives insight into whether ice or pelagic algae are their source.

The C$_{16}$ FA isotopic composition from pelagic and ice algae, and that of sediments affected by different levels of sea-ice cover, was studied. The ice algal C$_{16}$ FA is markedly $^{13}$C enriched compared to that sourced from pelagic algae. However, the C$_{16}$ FA isotopic signature in ice cores was not distinctly $^{13}$C enriched, which is likely due to microbial organisms populating the ice and due to the ice structure itself. The C$_{16}$ FA of the water column POM under the ice was found to have an isotopic signature indicative of pelagic algae. This is attributed to the occurrence of phytoplankton blooms close to the marginal ice zone. The sedimentary C$_{16}$ FA isotopic signature at the ice station was found to generally be more $^{13}$C enriched than that of the pelagic sediments. The use of a binary mixing model revealed, that the mean contribution of ice algae to the ice edge sediment core is nearly 11% higher than than the ice algae contribution to the pelagic station core.

The C$_{16}$ FA is ubiquitous in the marine realm. By better constraining the source of the FAs through the study of diatom specific fatty acids such as C$_{16:4(n-1)}$ and
7. Can the carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

C\textsubscript{20:5(n-3)} for example, better estimates on the occurrence of sea-ice will likely be achieved.

The interpretation of the isotopic signature of FAs is by no means straightforward. For example lateral transport of fatty acids by current systems, particularly in the Fram Strait, likely introduces an error to the estimation of sea-ice cover. Furthermore, FAs are a high value food source for pelagic and benthic organisms, and by metabolising FAs and producing their own, they affect the isotopic signature of the FA pool. This is obvious in the down core variability of the C\textsubscript{16} FA in both cores, and impacts the use of C\textsubscript{16} FA isotopic signatures as a palaeo sea-ice proxy. However, under the assumption that these factors affect the isotopic signature of the C\textsubscript{16} FA in the sediments of both stations in a similar way, the marked \textsuperscript{13}C enrichment of the sediments at the ice station compared to the pelagic station is attributed to increased amounts of ice cover at the ice station.

One more point will need to be considered if the isotopic signatures of FAs are to be utilised in assessing past sea-ice extent and that is the residence time of such compounds in sediments. In light of the fact that FAs are a preferred food source for microorganisms compared to, for example, aliphatic compounds, the residence time of FAs in sediments may be comparatively short compared to the IP\textsubscript{25}. Indeed, Cranwell (1981) showed that the stability of organic compounds in lacustrine sediments increased from unsaturated FAs to saturated FAs, and that the most stable organic compounds in sediments are n-alkanes. The C\textsubscript{16:1(n-7)} FA, sourced from marine phytoplankton, has been detected in Fram strait sediments as old as 17,000 years (Birgel & Hass, 2004), while the IP\textsubscript{25} molecule has been detected in sediment in the same area which are ~ 30,000 years old (Müller et al., 2009). Therefore, when the isotopic signature of FAs is implemented to study sea-ice extent, the use of this technique will likely be restricted to periods spanning the Holocene or possibly the late Pleistocene, while the IP\textsubscript{25} can be utilised in older sediments.
8 Summary and Outlook

Organic geochemical biomarkers were developed and applied in this study, to a) better understand the mechanisms driving Holocene climate change and its impacts, and b) to improve the interpretation of geochemical palaeoclimate proxies. To this end, biomarkers from a sediment core from Northwest Iceland, and from samples collected during the ICE CHASER 2010 cruise aboard the RRS James Clark Ross were studied.

The multi-biomarker study, entailing the analysis of 326 samples from the 38.9 meter long MD99-2266 sediment core, is the most comprehensive and high-resolution, organic biomarker based study of North Atlantic Holocene climate change to date.

In order to study and develop the use of sea-ice biomarkers, surface sediments and particulate organic matter samples collected during the ICE CHASER 2010 research cruise aboard the RRS James Clark Ross were analysed.

In the following section the main results of this study are summarised and further work, which has arisen as a result of this study, is discussed.

8.1 Chapter 4: Assessing Holocene changes in marine productivity and terrestrial organic carbon inputs into Iceland fjords

The aim of this chapter was to determine terrestrial and marine organic carbon fluxes and to estimate the changing palaeoproductivity throughout the Holocene. The contribution of terrestrial and marine organic carbon to the sediment of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord was determined by utilising biomarker and bulk proxy data in binary mixing models. The palaeoproductivity was estimated using different primary productivity models.
The contribution of terrestrial organic matter is not controlled by the sedimentation rate, but rather by climatic changes. Soil and vegetation development, following the retreat of the last glacial remnants from the last glacial maximum mediated an increase in the erosion and deposition of terrestrial organic matter. Throughout the middle Holocene, soil erosion processes also contributed to an increased terrestrial organic carbon input into the fjordic sediments. Icelandic settlers and/or NAO-type fluctuations also influenced the terrestrial organic matter deposition in the late Holocene.

The estimate of variable Holocene terrestrial organic matter contribution to the fjordic sediment contains considerable uncertainty that arises from constraints intrinsic to the different biomarker and bulk proxies. For example, branched GDGTs used to calculate the BIT-Index are of terrestrial, but likely also of marine origin (Fietz et al., 2012; accepted for publication). Therefore, one way to better constrain the error on the \( OC_{\text{terr}} \) contribution is to further study the source of branched GDGTs. Furthermore, using more biomarker proxies to evaluate the \( OC_{\text{terr}} \) contribution to the sediments of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord will also help to further constrain the error associated with the sedimentary \( OC_{\text{terr}} \) content. For example, Bacteriohopanepolyol (BHP) biomarkers and lignin phenols can be used to trace \( OC_{\text{terr}} \) fluxes into marine sediments (Cooke et al., 2009; Tareq et al., 2011). These biomarkers will be analysed in core MD99-2266 to reduce the uncertainty associated with the \( OC_{\text{terr}} \) flux. Constraining this uncertainty will also increase the precision of the marine organic carbon content and flux estimates throughout the Holocene.

The model by Knies and Mann (2002) is the most appropriate model to evaluate palaeoproduction in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord. The Holocene \( OC_{\text{mar}} \) variability follows the palaeoproduction closely, indicating that diagenetic processes affecting the marine organic carbon export from the surface to the sediments must have been relatively constant throughout the Holocene. Allochthonous and autochthonous nutrient supply has affected the palaeoproduction and consequently the marine organic carbon content of the sediment core studied. Changes in the palaeoproduction throughout the Holocene are indirectly influenced by changing
climate through the transport of nutrients to Ísafjarðardjúp fjord by varying current systems.

It appears that Norse settlers influenced the $\text{OC}_{\text{terr}}$ contribution to the sediments of Ísafjarðardjúp fjord. To verify this idea, the presence of biomarkers such as poly aromatic hydrocarbons, but also levoglucosan, which is a specific marker for wood burning at temperature greater than 300 °C (Kehrwald et al., 2010) will be studied in core MD99-2266. The burning of wood by the Norse settlers may have left biomarker traces in the sediment, which can help to identify anthropogenic influences in the late Holocene.

One major question has not been addressed in this study, that is, the age of different biomarkers. Age differences of different biomarker molecules are for example caused by different transport mechanisms of biomarkers from different sources (Zonneveld et al., 2010). Terrestrially derived biomarkers are usually older than the marine derived biomarkers in the same sediment horizons (Drenzek et al., 2007; Mollenhauer & Eglinton, 2007). Where a biomarker is derived from different sources, for example the C$_{16}$-FA, which is ubiquitous in marine and terrestrial environments, the faster degradation of the marine derived acid, compared to that of the terrestrially derived acid affects the age of the biomarker in the sediment (Zonneveld et al., 2010). Furthermore, the mixing of old and new biomarkers from the same source can cause significant offsets between the ages within a biomarker class and the sediment horizons (Smittenberg et al., 2006). Age differences between different biomarkers can have a significant effect on the interpretation of biomarker proxies, particularly in this study, where terrestrial and marine biomarker records are directly compared. Due to the proximal location of the MD99-2266 coring site to Vestfirdir Peninsula, it is assumed that the relative age difference between terrestrial (e.g. $n$-alkane) and marine (e.g. alkenones) sourced biomarkers is smaller than the time interval encompassed by each sediment sample. However, this assumption can only be verified by compound specific $^{14}$C-Accelerate Mass spectrometric analysis of the terrestrial and marine biomarkers. Therefore, future work will entail the analysis of the $^{14}$C-ages of the different biomarkers in the sediment core, to study transport times of the terrestrial
biomarkers within Ísafjarðardjúp fjord, and to elucidate whether mixing of old and new organic carbon has taken place.

8.2 Chapter 5: New insights into Holocene climate evolution from high-resolution terrestrial and marine biomarker records from Northwest Iceland

Four different biomarkers were used to reconstruct the climatic history of northwest Iceland throughout the Holocene at a very high temporal resolution (one sample every 32 years). Sea surface temperature and mean air temperature variations were reconstructed using the $U^{K}_{37}$ and the CBT/MBT proxy, respectively. The hydrogen isotopic composition and $ACL_{25-35}$ variability of terrestrial $n$-alkanes, and the GDGT inferred soil pH variability were used to reconstruct Holocene precipitation changes. The $U^{K}_{37}$-SSTs and the MATs reflect summer, rather than annual mean temperatures, and $ACL_{25-35}$ variations are induced by variations in the amount of precipitation throughout the Holocene.

The combination of the four biomarker proxies revealed two periods during the Holocene, where major climatic changes occurred. The early and middle Holocene are separated by a climatic alteration at ~7700 cal. a BP, while the second climatic alteration separates the middle and late Holocene at ~2900 cal. a BP. High summer insolation and meltwater events governed the climate of the early Holocene. The middle Holocene was controlled by decreasing summer insolation. A slowdown of the Atlantic Meridional Overturning Circulation probably also affected decreasing SSTs during the middle Holocene. The heat transport from the central latitudes to the core site, mediated by the AMOC, but also by NAO-type fluctuations became more important than summer insolation in driving the SSTs and MATs in the late Holocene. This is apparent in the decoupling of the SST and MAT variability from summer insolation during the late Holocene. The late Holocene precipitation record and the SST variability are linked to NAO-type fluctuations. During periods characterised by a prevalent +NAO (e.g. MCA), SSTs and precipitation are higher compared to period, where the NAO is predominantly in its negative mode. The air temperature variability does not follow the expected
trend, when comparing the air temperature relationship with NAO fluctuations as observed today. This is likely due to the fact, that the organisms, on which the MAT-proxy is based, react to soil, rather than air temperature.

The $^{13}C_{\text{O}}$ and the MBT/CBT proxies used in this study use previously determined calibrations, comparing temperature estimates from core top sediments and soils, respectively, with contemporary SST and air temperature values (Conte et al., 2006; Weijers et al., 2007c). The high resolution record presented here, along with the fact, that comprehensive instrumental air temperature, sea surface temperature, and precipitation records exist for Iceland, ranging back into the mid 19th century (Hanna et al., 2004; Hanna et al., 2006), offers the possibility to improve the proxy calibrations, by comparing instrumental and proxy records. Such a study would contribute greatly to the reduction of the errors on proxy calibrations and it would better constrain proxy sensitivity. However, the youngest part of the sediment core, from ~ 300 cal. a BP to present times was not recovered. Therefore, the next logical step will be to retrieve surface sediments from Ísafjarðardjúp fjord that cover the last 300 years, and to correlate the biomarker proxies of those sediment cores with the instrumental record. Thus, a regional air and sea surface temperature calibrations can be produced. Furthermore, the variability of the hydrogen isotopic values and ACL$_{25-35}$ values of terrestrial leaf wax $n$-alkanes of those cores can be correlated with precipitation variability which may lead to a quantitative assessment of Holocene precipitation change.

This study has shown, that a number of different forcing mechanisms drive Holocene climate variability in northwest Iceland, however, where more than one forcing mechanism affects the climate it is difficult to assess which mechanism dominates. Therefore, following on from this study, model simulations will be conducted to elucidate the relative importance of different climatic drivers. For example, the relative importance of the NAO and the AMOC as climatic drivers in the late Holocene will be studied.
Finally, the question of whether the biomarker records studied here contain climatic cycles akin to for example 1500 year Bond cycles (Bond et al., 2001) will be answered. In order to subject the data sets to power spectra analysis, the sample ages will have to be refined by applying a Bayesian approach to the age model (Ghil et al., 2002; Quillmann et al., 2010). Therefore, the existing age model will be refined and then the biomarker records will be subjected to time series analysis.

8.3 Chapter 6: Using the TEX$_{86}$ palaeothermometer in a fjordic environment: Unreasonable reconstructed sea surface temperatures indicate anaerobic oxidation of methane

The TEX$_{86}$-SST proxy was applied in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord, and it was predicted, that both the TEX$_{86}$- and the U$^{13}$C$_{37}$-SST proxies should show similar absolute temperatures, and temperature trends, throughout the Holocene.

The TEX$_{86}$-SST proxy does not work as a sea surface temperature proxy in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord, regardless of whether the TEX$_{86}$ or the TEX$_{86}^L$ calibration equations are used. The increased deviation of the TEX$_{86}$ derived SSTs from the U$^{13}$C$_{37}$ derived SSTs correlates well with increasing methane indices. Therefore, GDGTs associated with AOM mediating archaea influence the TEX$_{86}$-SST signal.

The MI indicates changing redox conditions in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord throughout the Holocene that were likely forced by changing climatic conditions. An MI as low as 0.1 indicates AOM activity in Ísafjarðardjúp fjord. Therefore, the previously published threshold of 0.5 is likely too conservative in many marine settings. It is suggested, that the MI index is measured whenever TEX$_{86}$-SSTs are reconstructed, and that careful interpretation of the SST variations is necessary, whenever the MI index is higher than 0.1.

This study has shown that the MI index is variable throughout the Holocene, indicating more or less AOM activity. The work done here, and the sediment core offer a unique opportunity to assess, whether the MI correlates with GDGT concentrations and archaeal cell concentrations. Therefore, the GDGT
concentrations and the archaeal cell abundances need to be analysed. This is partly already in progress. Dr. Jillian Couto, a research associate in molecular environmental genomic methods at the University of Glasgow, is currently quantifying archaeal cells in 6 pilot samples with different methane indices. This will offer new insights into whether the MI is correlated with cell concentrations.

8.4 Chapter 7: Can the stable carbon isotopic signature of sedimentary fatty acids reconstruct palaeo-sea-ice cover? A case study for the north-western Fram Strait

The aim of this chapter was to study, whether the stable carbon isotope signature of sedimentary fatty acids can be used to elucidate palaeo-sea-ice cover. Furthermore, a comparison between the variability of FA carbon isotopic signatures and changing concentrations of IP\textsubscript{25} was planned. To this end, sediment, ice algal, ice core and water column particulate organic matter samples were collected during the ICE CHASER 2010 cruise aboard the RRS James Clark Ross.

A compound, tentatively identified as IP\textsubscript{25} was detected in the ice algal samples. However, no IP\textsubscript{25} was detected in any other samples. The fact, that no IP\textsubscript{25} was detected in sediment samples which lie beneath a water column which is at least periodically ice covered, indicates, that alternative palaeo-sea-ice proxies need to be developed.

The C\textsubscript{16} FA of ice algae is significantly $^{13}$C enriched, compared to the C\textsubscript{16} FA of particulate organic matter derived from pelagic algae. The C\textsubscript{16} FA in the sediment samples collected from the ice edge is generally more $^{13}$C enriched than the C\textsubscript{16} FAs in sediments from the pelagic station. Using a binary mixing model with attached, intrinsic assumptions, it is suggested, that the influence of ice algal C\textsubscript{16} FAs is higher in the ice core, compared to the pelagic sediment core. Carbon isotopic signatures of C\textsubscript{16} FAs in sediments can offer insights into contemporary sea-ice cover and may be useful in studying palaeo-sea-ice cover.
The interpretation of the C\textsubscript{16} FA isotopic composition is very challenging. However, further study will help to better interpret the data. For example, biological degradation, which affects the carbon isotopic signature of the C\textsubscript{16} FA in surface sediments, is most pronounced in the upper centimetres of marine sediments (Zonneveld et al., 2010). Furthermore, the Fram Strait has variable sea-ice cover from west to east, with more sea-ice cover closer to Greenland, and less sea-ice near Svalbard. Therefore, it is suggested, that the C\textsubscript{16} FA carbon isotopic composition of sediment cores from an east-west transect be analysed. Such a study will verify, whether the down core variability of the FA carbon isotopic signature persists deeper in the sediments, but also, whether the variable sea-ice conditions of the Fram Strait are recorded by the FA isotopic composition. Furthermore, it is suggested, that diatom specific FAs are analysed, rather than ubiquitously occurring FAs.

In order to further investigate whether $\delta^{13}$C values of sedimentary fatty acids can be used to elucidate past sea ice cover variability, a direct down-core comparison between the abundance of the IP\textsubscript{25} and the $\delta^{13}$C signature of diatom specific fatty acids should be undertaken. Where IP\textsubscript{25} has been found in sediments, it is interpreted to indicate sea ice cover fluctuations. If the $\delta^{13}$C signature of diatom specific fatty acids is an indicator for fluctuation sea ice cover, then it is expected, that the fatty acids exhibit heavier carbon isotopic signatures with increasing amounts of IP\textsubscript{25} in the sediments, which would indicate increased sea ice cover.

### 8.5 Concluding remarks

This thesis represents a detailed study of the applicability of biomarker proxies in the central North Atlantic and the Arctic Ocean. This PhD shows that when tackling geochemical research questions, biomarkers complement each other and offer deeper insights to the problem when used in combination. A combined biomarker approach can reveal how organic carbon from different sources is deposited over time (Chapter 4). A multi-proxy approach affords the opportunity to study the interactions of the terrestrial and marine climate systems, and it offers insights into the response of these climate systems to changing climates (chapter 5). Furthermore, a multi-proxy approach can give insight into the usefulness and
applicability of different biomarker proxies in certain geographical areas (chapter 6). It is suggested, that such an approach is taken when elucidating the usefulness of fatty acid carbon isotopic signature as indicators of sea ice cover.

Subsequently, researchers in the future should aim to use a host of biomarkers in combination, when addressing geochemical research questions such as the reconstruction of climate.
9 Literature


9. Literature


9. Literature


9. Literature


9. Literature


9. Literature


9. Literature


9. Literature


9. Literature


9. Literature


Müller, P.J., Kirst, G., Ruhlant, G., von Storch, I., Rosell-Mele, A., (1998) Calibration of the alkenone paleotemperature index $U^\text{OC}_{37}$ based on core-tops from the eastern South Atlantic
9. Literature

and the global ocean (60° N-60° S). *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*, 62(10), 1757-1772.


9. Literature


9. Literature


9. Literature


9. Literature


9. Literature


9. Literature


9. Literature


9. Literature


Tareq, S.M., Kitagawa, H., Ohta, K., (2011) Lignin biomarker and isotopic records of paleovegetation and climate changes from Lake Erhai, southwest China, since 18.5 ka BP. *Quaternary International*, 229(1-2), 47-56.


9. Literature


